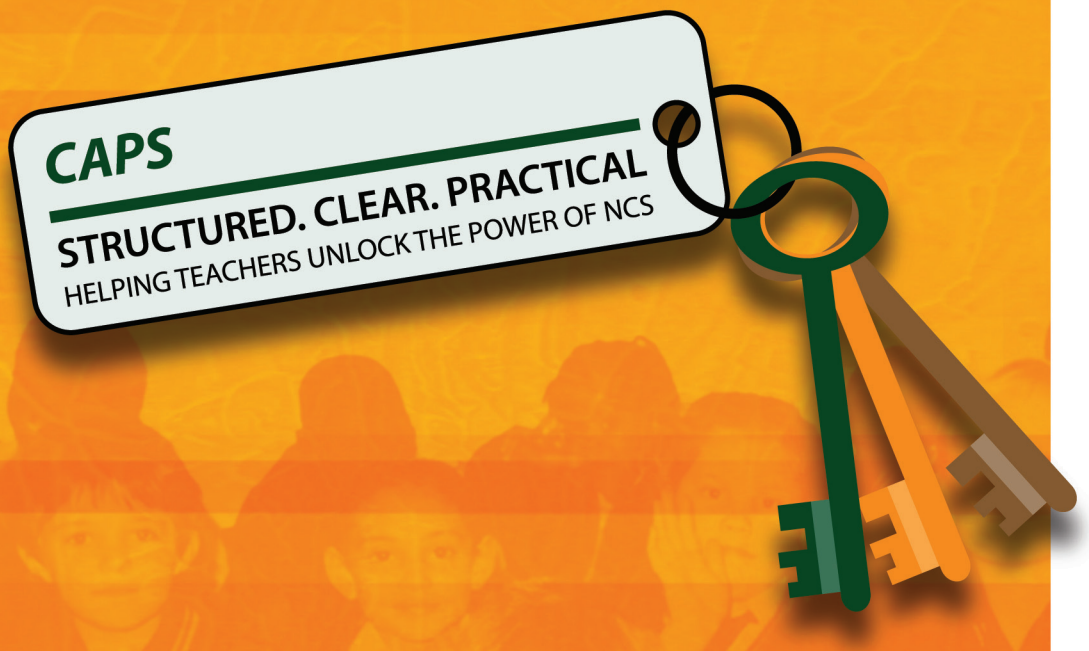
ISINDEBELE FIRST ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE

# National Curriculum Statement (NCS)

## Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement




## Foundation Phase
## Grades 1-3

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

# ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA AMAGREYIDI 1-3

# ISINDEBELE ISIGABA ESISISEKELO ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

**© 2011 Department of Basic Education**

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0420-6**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

# FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**

# OKUMUMETHWEKO

**ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA ..... 3**

**1.1 Isendlalelo ..... 3**

**1.2 Umbono-mazombe ..... 3**

**1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika ..... 4**

**1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ..... 6**

1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo ..... 6

1.4.2 IZinga eliPhakathi ..... 6

1.4.3 IZinga eliPhakamileko ..... 7

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12 .....

**ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA AMALIMI ..... 9**

**2.1 Isingeniso ..... 9**

**2.2 Ubulimi-mbili obungezelelwako ..... 9**

**2.3 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ..... 10**

**2.4 Ukuhlola ..... 11**

**2.5 Ukwethula iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ..... 11**

**2.6 Ukulalela nokukhuluma ..... 11**

**2.7 Ukufunda nokuTlola ..... 13**

**ISIGABA 3: AMAGAMA ASETJENZISWA KANENGI ..... 95**

**ISIGABA 4: IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI AFUNDWA ESIGABENI ESISISEKELO ..... 97**

**ISIGABA 5: IGLOZARI ..... 100**

# ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

## 1.1 Isendlalelo

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R-12.

## 1.2 Umbono-mazombe

*(a)* *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; begodu no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

*(b)* *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

*(i)* *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama*-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

*(ii)* *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi 6 October 2003* and *No. 27594 yangomhla we*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b(i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10-12 *(Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R-9 nemaGreyidi 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthethokambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R - 12; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No.1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements *of the Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

### 1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika

*(a)* *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo,ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.

*(b)* *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke lamaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana: ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo

- Ukuragela phambili: okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana: ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko: ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu

- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono: ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;

- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;

- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;

- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;

- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu /nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani,begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

## 1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

### 1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi :

| ISIFUNDO | IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI) | AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI) | IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI) |
|---|---|---|---|
| ILimi leKhaya | 10 | 7/8 | 7/8 |
| ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza | | 2/3 | 3/4 |
| IimBalo | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| AmaKghono wePilo | **6** | **6** | **7** |
| • ILwazi lokuThoma | (1) | (1) | (2) |
| • UbuKghwari bokuTlama | (2) | (2) | (2) |
| • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula | (2) | (2) | (2) |
| • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobolakhe | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| **INANI** | **23** | **23** | **25** |

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi yesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidi R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11eGreyidini yesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 .ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini yesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini yesi-3

### 1.4.2 IZinga eliPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

| ISIFUNDO | AMA-IRI |
|---|---|
| ILimi leKhaya | 6 |
| ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza | 5 |
| IimBalo | 6 |
| ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji | 3,5 |
| ISeyensi yokuHlalisana | 3 |
| AmaKghono wePilo<br>• UbuKghwari bokuTlama<br>• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula<br>• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe | **4**<br>(1,5)<br><br>(1)<br><br>(1,5) |
| **INANI** | **27,5** |

### 1.4.3 IZinga eliPhakamileko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakamileko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

| ISIFUNDO | AMA-IRI |
|---|---|
| ILimi leKhaya | 5 |
| ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza | 4 |
| IimBalo | 4,5 |
| ISayensi yeMvelo | 3 |
| ISayensi yokuHlalisana | 3 |
| ITheknoloji | 2 |
| ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha | 2 |
| UkuziJayeza zePilo | 2 |
| UbuKghwari bokuTlama | 2 |
| **INANI** | **27,5** |

### 1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

| ISIFUNDO | ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI) |
|---|---|
| ILimi leKhaya | **4.5** |
| ILimi LokuThoma lokweNgeza | **4.5** |
| IimBalo | **4.5** |
| UkuziJayeza zePilo | **2** |
| Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe **esiQhemen**i **B** i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni* 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko.. | **12 (3x4ama-iri)** |
| **INANI** | **27,5** |

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidiR-12(TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

# ISIGABA 2: ISIGABA ESISISEKELO

**ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA AMAGREYIDI R - 3**

## 2.1 ISINGENISO

EsiGabeni esisiSekelo, amakghono aqakathekileko elimini leKhaya ngilawa:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ukulalela nokukhuluma | UkuCabanga nokuCabangisisa begodu neSakhiwo nokuSetsjenziswa kweLimi kuhlanganiswe emakghonweni woma-4 welimi(ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) |
| Ukufunda nokuphimisa/namatjhada | |
| Ukutlola nomtlolowesandla | |

Okumumethweko (ilwazi, imicabango imiqondo begodu namakghono) **a**tholakala *kusiTatimende seKharikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko seliZweloke* [NCS) sihlelwe kabutjha ngamathemu e*siTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*, kusetshenziswa iinhlokwana lezi. IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola EsiGabeni esisiSekelo sinikela utitjhere lokhu okulandelako:

- isiNgeniso esimumethe umhlahlandlela wokusetjenziswa komtlolo wesiGaba esisiSekelo,
- okumumethweko, imicabango/imiqondo kanye namakghono okufanele kufundiswe ngethemu,
- umhlahlandlela ngokwabiwa kwesikhathi,
- okudingekako emiSebenzini yokuHlola okuHlelekileko neemphakamiso zokuhlola okungakahleleki,
- irhelo leensetjenziswa eziphakanyisiweko kwenye nenye igreyidi.

## 2.2 INDLELA YOKUFUNDISA NGOKUHLANGANYELA / UKUQINISA UKUFUNDISWA KWELIMI LEKHAYA

Abafundi beza esikolweni sebalazi ilimi labo lekhaya. Bangalikhuluma ngokutjhelela, begodu sebazi iinkulungwana ezimbalwa zamagama. Ukufunda ukutlola nokufunda eGreyidini R/1 kwakhela phezu kwesisekelo selimi langokomlomo/ lokukhuluma. Yeke , kubalula ukufunda ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi lakho lekhaya.

Lokha abafundi nabathoma ukufunda iLimi lokweNgeza kuGreyidi R nanyana 1, batlhoga ukwakha isisekelo esiqinileko sangokomlomo/ sokukhuluma. Batlhoga ukuzwa amagama amanengi alula akhulunywa ngesiNdebele leso abangasizwisisa ebujamweni abakibo. Ukulalela utitjhere nakafunda iindatjana eencwadini ezikulu ezinemifanekiso (Iincwadi eziKulu) kuyindlela ehle ukwenza lokhu ngombana kusekela nokuthuthuka kwabantwana elimini elisikimako. Njengombana ukuzwisisa kwabafundi kukhula , batlhoga amathuba amanengi wokukhuluma ilimi ngeendlela ezilula. Lokhu kunikela isisekelo sokufunda nokutlola emaGreyidini 2 neyesi 3.

Ngetjhudu, abafundi bangadlulisela inengi lamakghono bawasusele elimini labo lekhaya. Isibonelo, olokha abafundi bafundiswe kuhle umtlolo wesandla ngelimi lekhaya, bangasebenzisa ikghono lelolokha nabatlola ngelimi lesiNdebele lokuNgeza. Lokha nabafunda amatjhada ngelimi labo lekhaya , akutlhogeki bona bafunde itjhebiswano lokupeledwa kwamatjhada kanengi ngelimi lesiNdebele lokuNgeza. Batlhoga kwaphela ukusebenzisa ilwazi labo lesiNdebele bese bafunda itjhebiswano lamatjhada lawo ahlukileko esiNdebeleni ilimi lokuNgeza.

IsiTatimende soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola ( *I-CAPS* )eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza , sisebenzisa ubuhle bekghono labafundi lokwazi ilimi lekhaya. Isibonelo, imisebenzi efana nokuFunda okuKhokhelwako eyethulwa

eLimini leKhaya esiTatimendeni soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola ku-*CAPS* eGreyidini yoku - 1 kwethulwa ezingeni leLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ku-*CAPS* eGreyidini yesi - 2. Lokhu ngilokho okubizwa ngokuthiwa 'yindlela yokufunda ehlanganisiweko / eqinisekisa ukufunda ngelimi lekhaya'- kuthuthukiswe isisekelo esinamandla sokwazi iLimi leKhaya bese kwakhiwa ukufunda nokutlola iLimi lokweNgeza phezu kwalokho.

## 2.3 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kuzokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngomnyaka we - 2012. Isikhathi sokufundiswa kwelimi esiGabeni esisisSekelo sizakuquntwa bujamo belimi esikolweni leso. Iinkolo zingakhetha ubungako besikhathi esinikelwako (esincani namkha esinengi) sokufundisa iLimi Lekhaya nelokuThoma lokweNgeza ngokuya ngokweendingo zabafundi. Ubuncani besikhathi esinikelweko sokufundisa iLimi Lekhaya nelokuThoma lokweNgeza kutlolwe ngeembayaneni ethebuleni engenzasi:

| | **ILimi leKhaya** | **ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza** |
|---|---|---|
| IGreyidi R | (10) ama-iri | |
| IGreyidi 1 | 8 (7) ama-iri | 3 (2) ama-iri |
| IGreyidi 2 | 8 (7) ama-iri | 3 (2) ama-iri |
| IGreyidi 3 | 8 (7) ama-iri | 4 (3) ama-iri |

Umnyango weFundo esiSekelo awuqinteli iinkolo bonyana zihlukanise bunjani isikhathi ngokuya ngeengcenye ezihlukahlukeneko, nanyana iimphakamiso ezilandelako zenzelwe igreyidi ngayinye:

**Lapha ubunengi besikhathi bunikelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza**

| **ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| Ukulalela nokukhuluma | I-iri li-1 imizuzu ema-30 | I-iri li-1 | I-iri li-1 |
| Ukufunda namatjhada | I-iri li-1 imizuzu eli-15 | I-iri li-1 imizuzu ema-30 | I-iri li-1 imizuzu ema-30 |
| Ukutlola | Imizuzu eli-15 | Imizuzu ema-30 | I-iri li-1 |
| Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi | | | Imizuzu ema-30 |
| | **Ama-iri ama-3 ngeveke** | **Ama-iri ama-3 ngeveke** | **Ama-iri ama-4 ngeveke** |

**Lapha ubuncani besikhathi bunikelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza**

| **ILIMI OLKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| Ukulalela nokukhuluma | I-iri li-1 imizuzu ema-30 | Imizuzu ema-45 | I-iri li-1 |
| Ukufunda namatjhada | imizuzu ema-30 | Imizuzu ema-45 | I-iri li-1 |
| Ukutlola | | Imizuzu ema-30 | Imizuzu ema-30 |
| Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi | | | Imizuzu ema-30 |
| | **Ama-iri ama-2 ngeveke** | **Ama-iri ama-2 ngeveke** | **Ama-iri ama-3 ngeveke** |

## 2.4 UKUHLOLA

Umtlolo wesiTatimende somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola (i-CAPS) ), sinikela iimphakamiso mayelana nomunye nokuHlola okuHlelekileko ngakhunye esiGabeni esisiSekelo emaLimini. Umsebenzi ngamunye wenziwe ngeengcenye ezimbalwa eziphathenele nezakhiwo ezihlukeneko zeLimi.

| IGREYIDI | ISIFUNDO | ITHEMU1 | ITHEMU2 | ITHEMU3 | ITHEMU4 | INANI LOKE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 2 | ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
| 3 | ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 6 |

EThemini yoku- 1 kunomsetjenzana oHleliweko wokuHlola owodwa emaGreyidini 1-3. Ngaphezu kwalakho, iimphakamiso zokuhlolwa okungakahleleki okuzakwenziwa ngamalanga ngesikhathi sokufunda begodu nokufundisa zinikeliwe kodwana angekhe kurekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko.

## 2.5 UKWETHULA ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

Lokha utitjhere nakathula ilimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza eGreyidi 1, utlhoga indlela elula yokuthola umbono ‘welimi lokweNgeza’ ebafundi bakhe abancani. Indlela ehle yokwenza lokhu kusebenzisa iphaphethi, enganikelwa igama ngokwelimi lokweNgeza, isibonelo. Iphaphethi uBafana. Esifundweni sokuthoma, utitjhere wethula iphaphethi bese utjela abafundi bona uBafana akakwazi ukukhuluma ilimi labo lekhaya; ukghona ukukhuluma isiNdebele kwaphela, yeke kuzokutlhogeka bona bakhulume isiNdebele noBafana. UBafana uzakuba mumuntu osele angena etlasini yeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Utitjhere angathula godu enye iphaphethi yesibili (isib. Iphaphethi uZodwa) ukwenzela ukutjengisa ukukhulumisana ngelimi lokweNgeza (isib. Ukulotjhisa).

## 2.6 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukufunda iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza kupheze kufane nokufunda ilimi lekhaya ngaphandle kokobana liza muva eempilweni zabantwana. Eminyakeni yokuthoma yepilo, abantwana bezwa inani elinengi lelimi elilula ebujamweni obuthize, okwenza bona bakghone kancani kancani ukuzwisisa ihlelo nelwazi-magama lelimi labo lekhaya.

Ngemva komnyaka owodwa nanyana embalwa, abantwana bathoma ukukhuluma ilimi labo lekhaya kodwana ingasi ngokwemitjho epheleleko. Bathoma ngokubiza igama linye nanyana amabili, abawasebenzisela ukutjho iinhlathululo ezinengi kanye neminqopho. Bangazwisisa ilimi elibudisi khulu kunangendlela abangatjho ngayo.

Kuqakathekile ukobana abotitjhere bahlale bakukhumbula lokhu lokha abantwana nabafunda ilimi lokweNgeza. EGreyidini yoku 1, abafundi kufanele batjengiswe imihlobo eminengi yelimi langokomlomo/ ngokukhuluma ngeendlela zokudemba iindatjana begodu nangokunikela imilayo ngetlasini. Ukulalela iindatjana abacocelwa zona kuyindlela ehle tle yokobana abantwana bakghone ukuzuza ilimi labo lokweNgeza. Utitjhere utlhoga ukwenza lokhu:

- khetha indatjana enesakhiwo esilula esizibuyelelako, esivumela ilwazi-magama nehlelo ukobana zenziwe ngobutjha ngodu(isib, iimfarigi ezintathu ezincani)
- enze ilimi lakhe libe lula, akhulume kabuthaka kodwana ngemvelo yakhe.
- asebenzise izitho zomzimba , iinthombe kanye nezinto zamambala ukusekela ukuzwisiswa kwendatjana.
- adembe indatjana ngokuyibuyelela amahlandla ambalwa, kancani kancani anande abandakanya abafundi kanengana, isibonelo ngokuhlanganyela emagameni abuyelelwako. (isib. Wagijima wagijima wawela phasi)

Enye yeendlela zokwenza bona abafundi bazi ilimi lokweNgeza kulalela iindatjana (nanyana amatheksti aliqiniso) afundwa ngutitjhere. Utitjhere ufunda eNcwadini eKulu, incwadi eneenthombe ezikulu namagama amakhulu ukobana boke abanfundi bakghone ukubona lokha nakafundako. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthiwa 'kuFunda ngokwaBelana'. Okhunye okuhle ngokuFunda ngokwaBelana kukobana kumsebenzi omuhle wokulalela, begodu kuthuthukisa ukufunda nokutlola okusikimako kwabafundi. Abantwana bafunda, isibonelo, imiqondo yokutloliweko (isib. Ukobana sithoma ukufunda phambili kwencwadi bese sigcina ekugcineni kwencwadi; nokobana sifunda ukusuka esinceleni siye ngesidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi ekhasini), begodu bathoma ukukhumbula amagama ambalwa atloliweko ngelimi lokweNgeza (isib. Yena, mina). Abafundi kufanele bawujayele umsebenzi wokuFunda nokwaBelana njengombana bazabe bawenza ngeemfundo zeLimi labo leKhaya.

Enye indlela ehle yokubandakanya abafundi elimini lokweNgeza kunikela imilayo elula abazayiphendula ngokwenza ; isibonelo . Utitjhere uthi, 'iza lapha Juguja' ngokutjengisa nangokukhwaya ngesandla, bese uyeza. Indlela le eyaziwa ngokuthi kuPhendula ngoKwenza okuPheleleko lokho otjelwa khona, ubuhle bayo kukuthi utitjhere angakghona ukububona msinyana ukobana ingabe uJuguja uyazwisisa nanyana akazwisisi bese uyakghona ukuletha umbiko obuyako- angahle athi 'Wenze kuhle Juguja,' nanyana angabuyelela umlayo kabuthaka ngokutjengisa ngesitho somzimba khudlwana. Ilimi langetlasini (isib. Iza ngaphambi kwetlasi uzokuhlala emadeni) linikela amathuba amanengi weendlela zemvelo zokwethula u kuPhendula ngoKwenza okuPheleleko. Imilolozelo yemisikinyeko nayo , iziindlela ezihle zokuhlanganisa ilimi nomsebenzi owenzako wena ngendlela esekela kokubili ukuzwisisa nokukhumbula ilimi.

Ubuhle beendlela ezintathu ezihlathululwe ngehla (ukulalela iindatjana, ukuFunda ngokwaBelana begodu nokuPhendula ngoKwenza okuPheleleko) kukobana koke kunqotjhiswe ekufundeni ilimi ngokulalela nokuzwisisa. Lokhu kwehlisa umthwalo nokugandeleleka kwabafundi abancani okufanele bakhulume, kwehlisa ukuthuka bese kubavumele bona banqophe ekuzwisiseni ilimi. Noma kunjalo, ukuze babe basebenzisi belimi abanekghono, abafundi kufanele bona bazijayeze ukunande balikhuluma.

Ekuthomeni, ilimi elikhulunywa bafundi lizakuba yifomula, iingoma ezivunywa ngehloko, imilolozelo yemisikinyeko begodu neenkondlo, nokhunye ukufundwa kwelimi okuyifomula okufana nokuthi isibonelo 'Lotjhani, ninjani?' 'Ngikhona,' wena unjani?' Kodwana kancani kancani lokha abafundi nabathoma ukuzwisisa ilimi lokungeza, kufanele bathome ukukhuluma, ekuthomeni ngokukhuluma igama linye nanyana amabili. Isibonelo, ngokuphendula umbuzo katitjhere othi, 'Uyithandile indatjana,' umfundi uzakuphendula ngokuthi athi, 'Iye' nanyana 'Awa'.

Ekuthomeni, ilimi labafundi elisikimako, elikhulunywako kufanele lihlaliswe kuhle (okutjho bona libunjwe begodu lisekelwe). Isibonelo, abafundi bangathoma ngokulingisa iindatjana lezo utitjhere abacocele zona nanyana abafundele zona, bakhulume okhunye okukhona okuyikulumo-pendulwano. Ngerhelebho lakatitjhere, abantwana bangacoca godu indatjana. Utitjhere kufanele enze isiqiniseko sokobana boke abafundi bathola ithuba lokukhuluma isiNdebele. Ngombana abafundi bazakuragela phambili ngebelo elingafaniko, utitjhere utlhoga bona alungise amathuba wokuthuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzako) ibe sezingeni lomntwana ngamunye. Lokha abafundi bakhamba ngamagreyidi wabo, utitjhere kufanele alindele bona abantwana bakhulume khudlwana begodu lokho abakutjhoko kufanele kube yikulumo ede.

Njengombana abafundi baragela phambili kuhle nokufunda ilimi lesiNdebele, kufanele bona bethulwe nemihlobeni eminengi yamatheksti. EmaGreyidini R neyoku- 1, bazazibandakanya khulu eendatjaneni begodu bazakuthoma ukubona isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo wetheksti eyingcoco (isib. abalingisi bayethulwa, isizinda siyahlathululwa, ukuvela komraro nokurarululwa kwawo, esikhathini esinengi ingcoco icocwa ngokwesikhathi esidlulileko). EsiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola eGreyidini yesi 2 iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, kwethulwa ukucoca ngomlomo (isib. Izolo besiye edorobheni. Sithome saya esupamakethe ukuyokuthenga ukudla. Ngemva kwalokho saya ebulungelweni leencwadi njll.), begodu eGreyidi yesi 3 ukulandelana kwezehlakalo okutloliweko kuyafakwa. Ukukhumbula ukulandelana kwezehlakalo muhlobo oqakathekileko wetheksti ngombana unikela

ibhlorho hlangana kwelimi elikhulunywako nelitlolwako. Esikhathini esinengi sisebenzisa ukukhumbula ukulandelana kwezehlakalo (isibonelo ukutjela abantu ngalokho esikwenzileko), kodwana sibuye sitlole phasi. EGreyidini yesi 3, abafundi bethulwa ngokomlomo/ ngokukhuluma eenkambisweni zetheksti (o.u. imilayo efana namaresephi) begodu nelwazi lemibiko (isib. Iindlovu ziimbandana ezikulu. Zihlala zimuhlambi, njll. )limbonelo zemihlobo yamatheksti la zinikelwe esiGabeni sesi- 4 ekugcineni komtlolo lo, kanye nehlathululo yezakhiwo zawo begodu namatshwayo.

**Qobe lilanga/ begodu kanye /kabili ngeveke/ ukulalela ngokutjheja/ imisebenzi yokukhuluma ebunjwe ngokwemmmongo-ndaba**

Isikhathi esinengi kufanele sinikelwe ukulalela nokukhuluma emaGreyidini R neyoku 1. Lokhu kuyehliswa emaGreyidini 2 neyesi 3 lapha ukufunda okunengi nokutlola okunengi kwenziwa khona eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Umnqopho otjhejwako kufanele unikelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma kisosoke isiGaba esisiSekelo.

EsiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola ukuLalela nokuKhuluma kuhlelwe ngendlela elandelako eLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

- irhelo lemisebenzi okufanele yenziwe woke malanga ngesikhathi esingangeveke. Ukukhethwa nenani lemisebenzi okufanele yenziwe qobe ngelanga kuzakulawulwa ngutitjhere nesikhathi anaso; lokhu kuzakuhluka kuye ngokuthi usebenzisa ubunengi nanyana ubuncani besikhathi mayelana neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

- umsebenzi onqotjhiweko, 'ukulalela iindaba ezicocwako nezifundwako', ezifundiswa kanye nanyana kabili ngeveke, ukuya ngeGreyidi begodu nenani lesikhathi esikhona.

Imisebenzi le ihlelwe ngokwemmmongo-ndaba. Kuphakanyiswa bona utitjhere akhethe immmongo-ndaba emine ngethemu, nakukghonekako ingaba mbalwa lapha ubuncani besikhathi busetjenziswe khona mayelana neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Utitjhere kufanele akhethe immmongo-ndaba eyenza bona afundise kuhle ilimi lokungezwa. Immongo -ndaba kufanele ibe ngejayeleke khulu ebafundini , enyulwako ngileyo esele ifundisiwe eLimi leKhaya, begodu inikela amathuba amanengi wokufundisa ilimi ngokobujamo (isib. Kufanele banikela amathuba wokutjengisa nokusetjenziswa kwezinto ezikhona ngetlasini). Eminye immmongo-ndaba inikelwe njengeembonelo, kodwana lokhu ziimphakamiso kwaphela; akukafaneli kubonwe njengezinto eziqintiweko nanyana ezibekiweko.

Isizathu sokusebenzisa iimmongo-ndaba kukwenza bonyana kukghonakale kanengi ukwenza ngobutjha ilwazi-magama kanye nezakhiwo zelimi ebujameni obuhle. Isibonelo, amagama akhambisana nomzimba (ubuso, amehlo, iindlebe, ipumulo, imikhono, imilenze , iinyawo) nezakhiwo ezakhelwe kizo.(khomba i…… yakho,/ Lokhu zi…./ lokhu yi…….. .) kokuthoma kufanele kuzwakale kanengi ebujameni abafundi bese bafanele bathole amathuba wokuzisebenzisa. Njengombana abafundi basiya eGreyidini yesi- 2 begodu neyesi -3, bazakutlhoga amathuba wokuzitlola nokuzifunda. Kwaphela lokha nangabe ilwazi-magama kanye nezakhiwo zelimi zinande zenziwe ngobutjha, abafundi bazakukghona ukuzikhumbula begodu nokuzisebenzisa.

## 2.7 UKUFUNDA NOKUTLOLA

Ngeenzathu ezinikelwe ngehla, kunomnqopho oqinileko wokuthuthukisa ilimi lomlomo/ngokukhuluma emaGreyidini R begodu neyoku- 1, lokha abafundi bazakufunda ukutlola nokufunda ngeLimi labo leKhaya. Nanyana kunjalo emaGreyidini 2 begodu neyesi- 3 umnqopho kufanele unikelwe ekuthuthukiseni ilwazi lokutlola nokufunda ngelimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Ukufunda nokutlola nakho kusiza ukuthuthukisa ilimi labafundi ngesiNdebele. Ukufunda kunikela abafundi ithuba elinengi lokobana bakhulume ilimi labo lokweNgeza. Siyakwazi lokhu ngokususelwa erhubhululweni ukobana ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama labafundi kudzimelele khulu enanini lokufunda abakwenzako. Ukutlola kuqakathekile

ngombana kukatelela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngehlelo begodu nokupeledwa kwamagama. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi bonyana babe neendlela yekambiso yokufunda ilimi, barhabise ukwazi ilimi begodu bangezelele ilwazi elinembako.

Yingakho isikhathi esinengi sinikelwa imisebenzi yokufunda nokutlola eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola eGreyidini yesi-2 neyesi-3. Imisebenzi yokuFunda nokuTlola le, ingendlela elandelako:

### 2.7.1 Ukubandakanyeka emgadangisweni webhoduluko

Ukusukela eminyakeni yabo yokuthoma, abantwana beSewula Afrika babandakanyeka khudlwana emgadangisweni webhoduluko ongesiNdebele, isibonelo ngokwamatshwayo (amatshwayo weendlela, amatshwayo weentolo ,njll.) kanye nokupaka. Abotitjhere bangasebenzisa lokhu njengento yokuthoma yelwazi lokutlola nokufunda ilimi lokweNgeza ebafundini, isibonelo, ngokuletha iimpakana abazijayeleko nanyana imikhangiso ngetlasini begodu nokubona bonyana abafundi bangakghona ukukhumbula amabizo wamabhrendi. Ukusukela ethemini yesi 3, yeGreyidi yoku-1, lokha abafundi nasele kukhona ukufunda nokutlola abakufundileko ngelimi labo leKhaya, utitjhere angathoma ukuleyibula izinto ngetlasini ngawo womabili amalimi, iLimi leKhaya nesiNdebele. Imisebenzi le isekela ukufunda okungakalindeleki; akusiyo imisebenzi enqotjhiswe elwazini lokutlola nokufunda begodu akukafaneli bonyana inikelwe isikhathi esinengi.

### 2.7.2 UkuFunda ngokwaBelana

UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kwethulwa eGreyidi R begodu kuragela phambili kiso soke isiGaba esisiSekelo. Umsebenzi lo umunqopho oqakathekileko elimi nokuthuthukisa ilwazi lokufunda nokutlola. Umnqopho wokuFunda ngokwaBelana eGreyidini R begodu neyoku -1 kunikela abafundi ithuba lokubandakanyeka elimini labo lokweNgeza ngendlela ezwakalako, nobujamo obusekelako. Kuthuthukisa godu nelwazi labafundi lokufunda nokutlola ngelimi labo lokweNgeza. Bathuthukisa imiqondo yomgadangiso begodu bathoma ukulemuka amagama ambalwa atloliweko ngesiNdebele. Ezingeni leli, utitjhere kufanele :

- Akhethe itheksti alula akhulisiweko (isib. Incwadi eKulu) enamagama/ imitjho amabalwa neenthombe ezinengi ezinemibala emihle. Indatjana kufanele ibe nesakhiwo esilula nesizwakalako (isib. Iimfarigi Ezintathu Ezincani) Kuyarhelebha lokha nangabe ilimi liyabuyelelwa begodu linikela ibonelo phambili. (isibonelo, uphi uSibi? Ungekhwitjhini. Uphi uSibi ? Ungetonini njll). Amatheksti kufanele aye ngokuya abe budisi lokha umnyaka nawuragela phambili.

- Coca ngeenthombe nabafundi ukuze bazwisise ilwazi-magama. Buza imibuzo ngelimi labo lekhaya. Basize kobana bahlanganise indatjana namaphilo wabo.

- Funda itheksti amahlandla ambalwa asebenzise umuno wakhe kobana akhombe nanyana ‘into yokukhomba’ ukwenzelela bona abafundi bakghone ukulandela iragelo phambili yakhe ethekstini.

- Buza imibuzo ngendatjana

- Kancani kancani afaka hlangana abafundi ‘ekufundeni’ indatjana

Lokha abafundi nabaragela phambili baya emaGreyidi 2 neyesi -3, amatheksti kufanele abe nesitjhijiloesikhudlwana. Utitjhere ubumba / utjengisa isithombe sokufunda butjhelela begodu asebenzise itheksti ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama, ukuzwisisa, amakghono wokuhlahlela amagama, ukuzwisisa isakhiwo setheksti, ihlelo begodu namatshwayo.

### 2.7.3 Ukufunda Ngesiqhema Esikhokhelwako

EGreyidini 2, abafundi bathoma umsebenzi omutjha ngelimi labo lokweNgeza: Ukufunda Ngesiqhema Esikhokhelwako. Nanyana kunjalo, bazawujayela umsebenzi lo njengombana bazabe bawenza ngelimi labo lekhaya ukusukela eGreyidini 1. Mayelana nomsebenzi lo, utitjhere utlhoga iincwadi zokufunda ezimbalwa ezihlelwe ngokwezinga lobudisi.

Utitjhere kufanele ahlele abafundi ngokweenqhema zabafundi abasi-6 ukuya kwabali-10 abanamakghono afanako begodu akhetha incwadi esezingeni labo. Utitjhere usebenza nesiqhema ngasinye kanye ngeveke imizuzu eli-15 lokha ezinye iinqhema nazibandakanyeka ekufundeni ngabaBili nanyana ngokuziJamela nofana ekwenzeni imisebenzi ekhambisana netheksti, isibonelo, imisebenzi yokutlola elula efana nokuqedelela imitjho nanyana ukuhlela imitjho kuhle. Umnqopho wokuFunda okuKhokhelwako kukobana utitjhere akghone ukunikela abafundi itjhejo umfundi ngamunye ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ukuzswisisa kwabo begodu namakghono wokusahlela/ linga amagama ngelimi labo lokweNgeza.

**Imilayo mayelana nokubumba iinqhema zamakghono**

Lokha uzakghona ukubuthelela abafundi, kuzokufuneka bona ubabukele lokha nabafunda iincwadi zokufunda ngetlasini lakho. Khetha incwadi ocabanga bona umfundi angakghona ukuyifunda, kodwana ingasi elula khulu- kufanele kube neentjhijilo ezimbalwa kofundako. Lokha umfundi akghona ukuyifunda butjhelela, akghone ukuphimisa kuhle, yeke itheksti leyo isezingeni lakhe lokufunda. Lokha umfundi nakabhalelwako, khetha engathi ilula, bewuthole yezinga elifaneleko. Lokha nasele uhlole boke abafundi, ungababuthelela ngokwamakghono wabo.

**Amagadango esiFundweni sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako**

**I. Khetha iTheksti eFaneleko:**

Imitlolo ehlelwe ngokweengaba namazinga ahlukahlukeneko izakusetjenziselwa khulu ukufunda ngesiqhema. Kufanele imitlolo ibe sezingeni eliphasi kunemitlolo esetjenziselwa ukuFunda ngokwaBelana. Funda umtlolo mantanzi begodu uqalisise nanyana ngiliphi ilwazi-magama , nofana ihlelo elingahle libe sitjhijilo ebantwaneni. Lokhu kunganikela utitjhere umnqopho wokufundisa.

**II. Isingeniso:**

Veza umhlobo wencwadi (isib. Esinamaqiniso nesinganamaqiniso) begodu nesohloko . Rhelebha abantwana bona bahlobanise isihloko nelemuko labo lepilo. Yenza 'ikulumo' le inqophe begodu ibe ngeyaneleko ukwenzela bona abantwana bafunde ngepumelelo (2-3 imizuzu).

**III. Khuluma ngeenthombe**

Sebenzisa iinthombe ukwethula abafundi esihlokweni begodu ukhulume ngelinye nelinye ilwazi-magama elitjha. Okhunye godu, zama ukwenza bona lokhu kube kufitjhani begodu kube ngokunqophileko. (imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3)

**IV. Ukufunda kokuThoma:**

Abantwana bafunda umtlolo/ itheksti ngokuzijamela. Utitjhere uqala imikhuba yabafundi yokuziphatha nabafundako begodu angakhetha umnqopho wokufundisa okungezelelweko okususelwa kilokho akubonileko. Utitjhere ukhamba alalela umntwana ngamunye afundela phezulu isiqetjhana setheksti. Utitjhere ukhuthaza abafundi esigabeni lesi ngokuthi, isibonelo:

- Ulindele ukufunda ini encwadini le?
- Kwenza umqondo kuwe lokho na?
- Wenze kuhle! Uzilungise wena ngokwakho. Kwenza umqondo lokho.
- Ngikuphi okungazwakala kuhle emutjhweni lo?
- Qala isitjengiso / isithombe.
- Kungaba ngiyo, kodwana qala iledere lokuthoma godu.

Kokuthoma kufanele ubuze imibuzo ngeLimi leKhaya labafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, msinyazana nje thoma ukubuza imibuzo ngesiNdebele. Abafundi kufanele bayijayele / bayazi imibuzo njengombana bebenza imisebenzi le ngelimi labo lekhaya soloko bathoma iGreyidi 1.

**V. Ukuzwisisa**

Buza abafundi imibuzo mayelana netheksti ukuqinisekisa bona bayazwisisa

**VI. Ukufunda kweSibili nokuLandelako**

Ngamalanga alandelanako abafundi babuyelelabafunde itheksti ngababili nofana ngokuzijamela. Umnqopho ophambili lapha kuthuthukisa ukufunda butjhelela nokunikela amathuba wokusebenzisa umtlolo ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama, ihlelo nokuzwisisa umtlolo ngokungeneleleko. Ukufunda ngokubuyelela kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokufunda butjhelela ngelimi lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kungenzeka bona abakajayeli ukusebenzisa ukuFunda okuKhokhelwako khulukhulu etlasini yeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Yeke, bangethula indlela le kancani kancani. Lokha nasele bazethemba ngokuyisebenzisa eLimini leKhaya, bangathoma ukuyisebenzisa eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Nakusaqalwe lokho, abotitjhere bangafunda netlasi loke lapho boke abafundi banamakhophi wetheksti efanako begodu omunye nomunye umfundi uthola ithuba lokufunda. Abotitjhere kusafanele bazi imikghwa yomntwana ngamunye yokufunda begodu babarhelebhe ukobana bathuthuke ngokuzwisisa nangamakghono wokusahlela / linga igama.

Begodu akunasikhathi esinengi kangako sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana sikhona eLimini leKhaya esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Abotitjhere abasebenzisa isikhathi esinengi mayelana neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza bazakukghona ukusebenza nesiqhema ngasinye esincani kanye ngeveke imizuzu eli-15. Nanyana kunjalo, labo abasebenzisa isikhathi esincani eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza angeze bakghona ukukwenza lokho. Kuzakufuneka bona bafunde netlasi loke kunokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako.

### 2.7.4 Ukufunda ngabaBili nangokuziJamela

Ukufunda ngabaBili begodu nangokuziJamela kukupha indlela yokunikela abafundi ithuba lokuzijayeza ukufunda nokukhuthaza ukufundela ukuzijabulisa kwaphela. Ekufundeni ngabaBili, abafundi ababili bafunda kanyekanye nofana badlhegana ngokufunda.

Abafundi kufanele basebenzise isikhathesi lesi ukwenza izinto ezimbili: (1 ukufunda ngobutjha incwadi efundwako eSetjhenini yokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako bekufike lapha bakghona khona ukuyifunda butjhelela. 2) ukufundela ukuzijabulisa eencwadini ezisewugwini yokufundela/ ebulungelweni leencwadi letlasi. Itheksti kufanele ibe sezingeni eliphasi kunaleyo esetjenziswa mayelana nokuFunda ngokwaBelana begodu nokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako.

Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana **bazifundele iincwadi ngokwabo** nakho kuthuthukisa ukufunda butjhelela, lokha nangabe iincwadi zilula ngokwaneleko ukobana abafundi bazifundele ngaphandle kokusizwa. Iincwadi ezifitjhani, ezilula ezinetheksti enikela ibonelo phambili begodu eneenthombe ezihle ezimibalabala ziyafuneka. Abanye abotitjhere bathanda ukunikela abafundi umsebenzi bonyana bazifundele ngokwabo emakhaya- bonyana bafunde ngobutjha incwadi yesiqhema efundwako nofana ukufunda iincwadi ezilula 'ezimnandi'. Indlela le engeziweko yokuzijayeza ukufunda, eyenziwa **njalo njalo woke malanga**, idlala indima eqakathekileko ekufundeni ukufunda

### 2.7.5 Amatjhada

Isigaba sokuthoma sokufunda ukuhlahlela ilimi elitloliweko kufunda ngomlomo - ukufunda ukunina / ukutjhiya amatjhada ahlukeneko welimi ( **ilemuko lamatjhada**). Umfundi kufanele ahlanganise amatjhada namaledere awajameleko (.isib. 'k' 'h' 'a' 'm' 'b' 'a' nofana 'b' 'u' 'y' ' i' 's' 'a') godu bese uhlanganisa amaledere ukwenza amagama ( isib. 'khamba' , 'buyisa') (**amatjhada**) Umfundi kufanele azwisise amagama (**ukuzwisisa**) begodu bawasebenzise kanengi emgadangisweni lapha awakhumbula khona ngokuzenzakalela. ( **ngokuzenzakalela**). Ekugcineni, umfundi kufanele akghone ukufunda amagama emitjhweni msinya ngokuzwisisa ( **butjhelela** ). Nanyana kunjalo, amatshwayo wokufunda ukufunda la akenzeki ngokulandelana kwawo. Isibonelo, abafundi bafunda ukubona nokuzwisisa amagama apheleleko emgadangisweni webhoduluko nokuFunda ngokwaBelana lokha nabasese bancani. Nanyana kunjalo ihlelo elilandelanako lamatjhada liqakathekile ekufundeni ngelimi lekhaya, ngokukhambisana nokufunda, ukutlola begodu nokulalela iindatjana ezifundwako.

Lokha abantwana nabathoma ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi lokweNgeza, sele bakwazi ukuhlahlela ngelimi labo lekhaya. Sebazwisisa namagama womgadangiso begodu sebanelwazi langaphambilini letjhebiswano lokupeledwa kwamatjhada. Abakufunako etlasini labo lamatjhada weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza kuzijayeza ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli lokufunda ukuhlahlela itheksti ngesiNdebele (isibonelo ukuhlanganisa amatjhada aziwako ukwakha amagama). Abantwana bafanele godu bafunde lapho ubudlelwana phakathi kokupeleda netjhada kuhluka khona ngelimi labo lekhaya nangelimi lokweNgeza.

Kuqakathekile bonyana emaGreyidini R ukuya ku-1 abantwana bathuthukise isisekelo esiqinileko salokho ekukhulunywa ngomlomo elimini labo lokweNgeza. Nakungasinjalo, angeze bakghone ukuzwisisa amagama lawo abawahlahlelako ngesiNdebele eGreyidini 2 begodu nomsebenzi abawenzako ngamatjhada uzakuba 'kukhonkotha

amatjhada kwaphela'. Abantwana bazakuzuza ekufundeni ukubona amatjhada wesiNdebele (ilemuko lamatjhada) emaGreyidini R neyoku 1. Lokhu kuzuzeka kuhle ngeengoma nemidunduzelo ebarhelebha bonyana bakghone ukutjhiya amatjhada (isibonelo, ngiya ekhaya, ekhaya, ekhaya, ungakhamba nami, nami, nami).

Kuqakathekile kutitjhere bonyana akhumbule bona indima yakhe kukwakha ilemuko letjhebiswano lokupeledwa kwamatjhada ngelimi lokweNgeza, ingasi ukubuyelela ukwenzela bonyana kunembeke. Amatjhada kufanele athathe indlela yemisebenzi emifitjhani eyenziwa kanengi kiso soke isiGaba esisiSekelo.

**Imisebenzi yamatjhada yaqobe lilanga/ yaqobe ngeveke**

Itjhejo elinengana kufanele linikelwe amatjhada esiGabeni esisiSekelo. Ihlelo leLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza linikeliwe esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. EmaGreyidini R ukuya ku-1 , umqopho usekuthuthukiseni ilemuko lamatjhada. EmaGreyidini 2 ukuya ku-3 , ihlelo lamatjhada elakhela phezu kwalokho abafundi asele bakwenzile ngelimi lekhaya linikeliwe. Njengombana kunesikhathi esincani sokufundisa amatjhada, abotitjhere bakhuthazwa kobana bahlanganise ukufundiswa kwamatjhada nokuLalela, ukuKhuluma nemisebenzi yokuFunda ngokwaBelana.

### 2.7.6 Ukukhumbula igama

Abantwana bafunda ukukhumbula amagama abawafunda ngokuwaqala/ ngokuwabona kanengi ( amagama owaqalako bese uyawatjho) ngokuwabona kanengi. Amagama avela kanengi emathekstini (amagama asetjenziswa kanengi) angafundwa ngendlela le. Lokha abafundi nabafunda kanengi ngelimi lokweNgeza bazakuzuza amagama amanengi afundwa ngokuwabona.

### 2.7.7 Ukuzwisisa

Esikhathini esinengi abafundi bayakghona ukuhlahlela ngelimi labo lokweNgeza, kodwana abakghoni ukuzwisisa lokho abakufundako. Lokhu kuphetha ngalokho abantu abakubiza ngokuthi 'kukhonkotha amagama atloliweko'. Isizathu esiqakathekileko esenza bona abafundi babhalelwe ukuzwisisa itheksti kukobana amakghono wabo wokufunda ilimi asezingeni eliphasi. Abanalo ilwazi-magama elaneleko nehlelo lokwenza lokho abakufundako kuzwisiseke. Ngakho ke, utitjhere kufanele akhe ilwazi-magama labo nehlelo ngokubabandakanya isiNdebeleni khulu ezingeni elifaneleko. Amaqhinga afana nokwakha 'umthangala wegama' ngetlasini nokukhuthaza abafundi babe neenhlathululi-magama zabo (nofana iincwadi zelwazi-magama) nakho lokho kuyasiza. Ukwenza abafundi bafunde khudlwana ngelimi labo lokweNgeza mhlamunye kuyindlela ehle yokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama labo. Nanyana kunjalo, iqhinga leli lizakusebenza kwaphela nangabe amatheksti asezingeni elifaneleko lokufunda ngokuzijamela.

Enye indlela eqakathekileko yokuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa kwabafundi nabafundako kubuza eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuzibandakanya ethekstini. Utitjhere kufanele athome ngemibuzo elula isib. 'Ubani…?' ( isib. ngubani odle umdoko? ) 'Ini…?' ( isib. Udle ini uSibi?) begodu 'Kuphi…?' (isib. Ulele kuphi uSibi?) Kancani kancani abafundi nasele bajayele indlela imibuzo ebuzwa ngayo begodu bathuthukisa nelimi okufanele baphendule ngalo, imibuzo ebudisi ingabuzwa. Lokha abafundi nasele bafika eGreyidini 3, kufanele bakghone ukuphendula imibuzo efana nokuthi 'Kubayini…?' (isib.Kubayini uMavela angadli umgade?

Nawufuna ilwazi elaneleko mayelana nendlela yokuFunda ngokwaBelana, ukuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako, ukufunda ngabaBili begodu nokuFunda gokuziJamela, amaTjhada, ukukhumbula amagama kanye nokuzwisisa, *qala i- Department of Basic Education's handbook, 'Teaching Reading in the Early Grades' (2008),* ezingatholwa ku- www.education.gov.za

### 2.7.8 Ukutlola

Abafundi bafunda amakghono wokubumba amaledere nomtlolo wesandla ngeLimi labo leKhaya. Bangasebenzisa ilwazi leli lokha nabathoma ukutlola ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza eThemini yesithathu eGreyidini yoku 1. Imisebenzi yokutlolwa eGreyidini yoku 1 ilula ngombana abafundi batlhoga ukutjheja ukutlola ngelimi leKhaya.

EGreyidini 2, ukutlola eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza kuthola itjhejo elikhulu. Ukutlola kuyahlahlwa, isibonelo,abafundi batlola ngokusebenzisa amafreyimu wemitjho afana nalawa, 'Ngithanda……../angithandi……' EGreyidini 3, ukutlola kuba budisi khulu. Ngokusekelwa, abafundi balindelwe kobana batlole imilayo elula nemibiko yabo. Bobabili notitjhere (ukuTlola ngokwaBelana) batlola indatjana elula.

Inengi lamakghono wokutlola adluliselwa ukusuka eLimini leKhaya. Isibonelo, abantwana bafunda indlela yokutlola itheksti njengokukhumbula qangi ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Ngokufanako, abafundi bafunda ukwenza itlhatlhabejo, ukutlola, uku-editha nokuveza umsebenzi wabo (ikambiso yokutlola) ngeLimi labo leKhaya, begodu ngemva kwalokho basebenzisa amakghono la lokha nabatlola ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

### 2.7.9 Isakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama kanye nehlelo linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola) ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. EmaGreyidini R neyoku -1, ilwazi-magama nehlelo zifundwa ngokwezehlakalo / ngokungakanakeki ngokuzibandakanya elimini elikhulunywako. EmaGreyidini 2 neyesi -3 , nakhona abafundi bazuza ilwazi-magama nehlelo ngokufunda isiNdebele. EGreyidini 3 , kunemisebenzi enqophileko etjheje ukuSetjenziswa kweLimi.

Ilwazi-magama elinqotjhiweko libekiwe mayelana negreyidi ngayinye begodu nerhelo lamagama asetjenziswa kanengi ngesiNdebele liyanikelwa esiGabeni 3 somtlolo lo. Kuqakathekile ebafundini kobana bafinyelele iminqopho le ukwenzela bonyana bakghone ukusebenzisa isiNdebele njengelimi lokutlola nokufunda eGreyidini 4. Abotitjhre batlhoga amaqhinga wokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama labafundi, isibonelo:

- imithangala yamagama begodu namaleyibula ngetlasini
- imidlalo yelwazi-magama isibonelo amakhwizi wamagama
- ukufunda ngokuzijamela
- ukuzenzela iinhlathululi-mezwi zabo (iincwadi zelwazi-magama)
- ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi-mezwi zabentwana ezineenthombe (zombili ezililimi linye nalezo ezimalimi-mabili)

| UMBONO MAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI AZOKUFUNDISWA EMAGREYIDINI 1-3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA** | • Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lezomlomo ngokusebenzisa iinhloko ezikhethwe ngutitjhere.(isib. izinto engingazenza,ubujamo bezulu.<br>• Ukwakha eminye imiqondo yelwazi-magama.( isib. ukubumbeka, isayizi, ikombatjhuba.)<br>• Ukuphendula ngokwenza emiyalweni emibili enikelwe ngokomlomo(isib faka iimbholo ezihlaza sasibhakabhaka emgodleni. Kwanje faka iimbholo ezibovu emgodleni.<br>• Phendula ekulotjhisweni begodu nokulayelisa bewenze neembawo ezilula ngokusebenzisa imitjho ekhokhelako. (isib.ngibawa ukuya endlini encani.)<br>• Funda ngehloko begodu alingise imidunduzelo ngomsikinyeko lomzimba, iinkondlo begodu neengoma ezilula<br>• Ukudlala imidlalo yelimi elula<br>• Ukuzwisisa iindatjana ezifitjhani ezilula ezicocwako nezifundwako; ukukhuluma ngeenthombe.<br>• Ukulingisa iindatjana ezilula ngokusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano.<br>• Phendula ngomlomo imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana ngeempendulo ezifitjhani.<br>• Ukubona umuntu, isibanadana nofana into esuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako. (isib. ukumadanisa ihlathululo nesithombe.)<br>• Ukuzwisisa nokuphendula imibuzo elula efana nokuthi : 'Yini...?' 'Zingaki...?' (isib. Ngubani ibizo lakho...?)<br>• Zitjho ngeendlela elula ngokusebenzisa isingamutjho esifitjhani. ( Isib. 'Ibizo lami ngingu _____ .') | • Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lezomlomo ngokusebenzisa iinhloko ezikhethwe ngutitjhere.(isib. iinkathi zomnyaka, imizwa.)<br>• Ukwakha eminye imiqondo yelwazi-magama.(isib. isikhathi,ukulandelana)<br>• Landela imilayo emifitjhani elandelanako.(Isib.gwala indulungu,ifake umbala obovu.)<br>• Nikela imilayo elula.<br>• Ukuzwisisa nokuphendula imibuzo ebulula efana nokuthi: 'Yiphi...?' 'Yakabani...?' (isib. 'Ngeyakabani incwadi le...?')<br>• Buza imibuzo elula ekhokhelako. (Ngubani ibizo lakho?)<br>• Yenza iimbawo ezibulula begodu neentatimende. (isib.Ngibawa ukuphumela ngaphumela ngaphandle. Ngizizwa ngingakaphili kuhle.<br>• Ukubona into ehlathululweni elula yokomlomo.<br>• Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni.<br>• Lalela iindatjana begodu ukhumbule izehlakalo.<br>• Phendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendatjana ngokukhuluma / ngomlomo. (isib.ngubani odle umdoko ?<br>• Ukulingisa iindatjana ngokusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano.<br>• Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngerhelebho lakatitjhere.<br>• Ukukhumbula ukulandelana okufitjhani kwelemuko nofana izehlakalo.<br>• Funda ngehloko begodu alingise iinkondlo, imidunduzelo yomsikinyeko womzimba, begodu neengoma ezilula.<br>• Ukudlala imidlalo yelimi. | • Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lezomlomo ngokusebenzisa iinhloko ezikhethwe ngutitjhere.(isib. Ukufunisisa.)<br>• Ukwakha eminye imiqondo yelwazi-magama.(isib. Ukumadanisa,ukuhlathulula)<br>• Landela begodu unikele imilayo.<br>• Phendula begodu wenze iimbawo.<br>• Khuluma ngesithombe namkha umfanekiso.<br>• Buza ukuthola ihlathululo. (isib. Angizwisisi, ngibawa ubuyelele utjho godu.)<br>• Nikela ihlathululo elula yalokho okukhumbulako ngomlomo/ ngokukhuluma.( ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo.)<br>• Lalela iindaba ezifitjhani begodu nalokho okukhumbulako ngepilo yakho begodu nokuphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa.<br>• Qagela/ yenza ibonelo phambili ngalokho okuzakwenzeka endatjaneni efitjhani namkha lokho akukhumbulako ngepilo yakhe.<br>• Veza imizwa ngendatjana efitjhani.<br>• Buyelela ucoce indatjana efitjhani godu.<br>• Lalela umtlolo oliqiniso (ukukhumbula amaphuzu, indlela yekambiso nofana iripoto yelwazi .) begodu aphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, nikela isirhunyezo setheksti elula eliqiniso.<br>• Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni okufitjhani ngesihloko esijayelekileko.<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu nokuphendula imibuzo efana nokuthi, 'Nini...?' begodu 'Kubayini..?' ( isib. Kubayini indlu iwile?<br>• Lingisa umdunduzelo, ikondlo namkha ingoma.<br>• Ukudlala imidlalo yelimi. |

| UMBONO MAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI AZOKUFUNDISWA EMAGREYIDINI R-3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| **AMATJHADA** | • Ukuthuthukisa ilemuko lamatjhada eLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza ngokusebenzisa imidunduzelo neengoma **( isib. a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j ,k ,l ,m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u ,v ,w ,x, y, z)** ; tj,tjh,tsh,dlh,dz, njll<br>• Ukubona amanye amagama abukondlo. **d**ade, **d**uda,**d**ubula<br>• Ukukhumbula amatjhada asekuthomeni wamagama ajayelekileko.(isib. 'b' egameni baba) khamba.<br>• Hlukanisa imitjho yokukhulunywako ibe magama akhamba ngawodwana ngokuwahlela igama ngalinye.<br>• Wahlela ilungu ngalinye lamagama ajayelekileko.<br>• Hlukanisa itjhada lokuthoma (elisekuthomeni) kwenye ingcenye yelungu eseleko(ubukondlo) emagameni alula.( isib. d-ade, k-ude, m-ude )<br>• Ukukhumbula ubunengi .(isib.iinkomo ,**abogogo**,**iinsibh**a,**amanyathelo**. ngomlomo. | Ilemuko lamatjhada<br>**( a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j ,k ,l ,m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u ,v ,w ,x, y, z)** tj,tjh,tsh,dlh,dz<br>• Ukuhlukanisa ngokukhuluma hlangana namatjhada avame ukuraranisa.isib. **b, d, p, q, n, u**<br>Amatjhada<br>• Ukubona ubudlelwana hlangana neledere netjhada emaledereni akhamba ngawodwana uthome ngalawo afanako eLimini leKhaya neLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza<br>• Ukuthola ubudlelwana hlangana neledere netjhada ahlukileko kunalawo weLimi leKhaya.<br>• Ukwakha begodu uphule amagama anamaledere ama-3 ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko.(isib. e-b-a, e-ba, eba)<br>• Ukubuthelela amagama ajayelekileko abe mundeni wamagama (isib. thutha, thela, thatha)<br>• Ukubona isiphetho esifanako samagama. (Isib. Isirhodlo, isondlo, ipandla, isandla.)<br>• Ukubona ukulandelana kwabongwaqa ekuthomeni kwamagama, th, kh, ph.<br>• Ukwakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abajayelekileko abaphimiseka ngetjhada elilodwa (isib. hle-ba, dla-la, bha-la) | • Ukubona ubudlelwana hlangana neledere netjhada kiwowoke amaledere akhamba ngawodwana eLimini leKhaya neLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza begodu ubone nomehluko okhona.<br>• Ukubona ukulandelana kwabongwaqa ( th-, kh-, ph-, bh-) ekuthomeni kwamagama.<br>• Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana kwabongwaqa ukwakha nokuphula amagama.(thu-la, the-la, tlo-la ) ekuthomeni kwamagama.<br>• Ukukhumbula amagama aziwako abukondlo (isib. pheka, phepha, phemba)<br>• Lemuka abokamisa abakhamba ngababili kodwana baphimiseka njengokamisa oyedwa okungenani abalisumi.(isib. ii- egameni **ii**nolwani, ee; egameni **ee**nkolweni.<br>• Lemuka amagama aziwako aveza igido thwala,thwasa.<br>• Ukulemuka amagama amanengi abudisi ahlobanako. (Isib, bamba, lamba.)<br>• Lemuka begodu asebenzise ezinye zeenlungelelo. (isib. incwaj**ana**,uburotho**kazi**)<br>• Ukwakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko. |

| UMBONO MAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI AZOKUFUNDISWA EMAGREYIDINI 1-3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| **UKUFNDA NOKUBUKELA** | **Umtlolo osebhodulukweni.**<br>• Ukuthoma ukufunda amanye wamalebula alula wezinto ezingetlasini nalezo ezisebhodulukweni ngobubanzi ngokusebenzisa iLimi lokuThoma lokuNgeza ( ne Limi leKhaya). (isib, phuma ngena,vula)<br>**Ukufunda okusikimako.**<br>• Ukudlulisela elinye ilwazi namakghono azuzwe eLimini leKhaya lokha nawufundako eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza okufana namakghono wokubamba incwadi, imiqondo esisekelo yemitlolo egadangasiweko (isib. Imiqondo yamagama namaledere, sifunda ukusuka ngesinceleni ukuya ngesandleni sokudla begodu nokusuka phezulu ephepheni utjhinge phasi.<br>• Ukukhumbula amagama ambalwa abonakala kanengi emtlolweni. isib (begodu,wena,yena,thina,bona kghona.)<br>**Ukufunda ngokwaBelana itlasi loke notitjhere**<br>• Ukulalela indaba efitjhani elula khulu namkha itheksti yomtlolo oliqiniso efundwa ngutitjhere ethekstini ekhulisiweko efana neNcwadi eKulu namkha amaphostara atjengisiweko.<br>• Ukukhuluma ngeentjengiso/ ngemifanekiso eseNcwadini eKulu namkha emaphostareni ngokusebenzisa iLimi leKhaya la kutlhogeka khona.<br>• Ukufunda elinye ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako eliseenthombeni ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza<br>• Ukuphendula eminye imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba efitjhani. ngomlomo.<br>• Ngemva kokufunda okubuyelelwe amahlandlha ambalwa, uzibandakanya ekufundeni lapha kufanele khona.<br>• Ngokubabonisa umgadangiso, bathoma ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama lamagama ambalwa avela kanengi emtlolweni. (isib. begodu,wena,yena,thina,bona,ngin ga.)<br>• Ukulingisa indatjana.<br>• Ukugwala iinthombe ezimumethe umbono oqakathekileko wendatjana namkha womtlolo oliqiniso. | **Ukufunda ngokwabelana**<br>• Ukufunda umtlolo omifitjhani wendaba engakholwekiko/ engasilo iqiniso namkha ekholwekako/ eliqiniso (eNcwadini eKulu namkha kamanye amatheksti akhulisiweko) notitjhere, ngokusebenzisa iinthombe ukwakha ilwazi-magama, isihloko ukwenza ibonelo phambili, begodu nokuphendula imibuzo emifitjhani emayelana netheksti ngokukhuluma.<br>• Nikela umqondo ozwakalako emathekstini amafitjhani atloliweko ngeenthombe (isib.ngokulandelanisa iinthombe namkha ukumadanisa iinhlokwana/imitjho eenthombeni.)<br>• Ukuhlobanisa itheksti efundwako nelemuko lakho.<br>• Ukubuyelela ucoce ingcenye yendatjana namkha urhunyeze itheksti yomtlolo okholwekako ngokusizwa ngutitjhere.(Ngemitjh emi-2-3)<br>**Ukufunda Ngesiqhema esiKhokhelwako.**<br>• Ufundela phezulu encwadini yakhe ekuFundeni Ngesiqhema esiKhokhelwako notitjhere, okutjho ukuthi isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundwe eLimini leKhaya ukunikela umqondo wetheksti begodu azitjheje ngokwakhe lokha nakafundako (amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokuwabona.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amadayagramu begodu neentjengiso ezisethekstini ukurhelebha ukuzwisisa.<br>• Ukufunda ngokutjhelela okungezelelweko begodu nangokuphandlusela.<br>• Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nawufundela phezulu.<br>• Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama elibonwako (Isib. ngina, ezinye, nini, bona khulu.)<br>• Ukufunda ngabaBili/ngokuziJamela<br>• Ufunda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye.<br>• Funda wedwana incwadi ezifundwe ngeenkhathi zokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa begodu neencwadi ezineenhlokwana ezibulula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekhoneni yangetlasini yokufundela.<br>• Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi-magama zabafundi ezineenthombe (ezilimi linye begodu nezinamalimi amabili) ukuze athole ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako. | **Umtlolo osebhodulukweni**<br>Ukufunda amaphostara alula namkha iinhloko zamaphostara ezisebhodulukweni.<br>**Ukufunda ngokwaBelana**<br>• Funda itheksti yomtlolo ongakholwekiko nokholwekako notitjhere, ngokusebenzisa iintjengisi ukusekela ukuthuthuka kwelwazi-magama.<br>• Phendula imibuzo elula khulu esekela ukuzwisisa itheksti ngomlomomo.<br>• Ukubuyelela bacoce indaba efitjhani namkha ilemuko lepilo yabo, babone/ veze ukulandelana kwezehlakalo.<br>• Ukurhunyeza itheksti eliqiniso.(iripoto yelwazi)<br>**Ukufunda Ngesiqhema Esikhokhelwako**<br>• Ukufunda buthule begodu nokufundela phezulu encwadini yakhe esiqhemeni esirholwa ngutitjhere o.u. Isiqhema soke sifunda itheksti eyodwa.<br>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundwe eLimini leKhaya ukunikela umqondo wetheksti begodu azitjheje ngokwakhe lokha nakafundako (amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokuwabona.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amadayagramu begodu neentjengiso ezisethekstini ukungezelela ukuzwisisa.<br>• Ukufundela phezulu, ngokukhuphula ibelo lokufunda nokutjhelela ngokusebenzisa ukuphimisa okufaneleko begodu nokugandelela.<br>• Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola ekulumeni enqophileko, ngokutjhugulula ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo lokha nabafundela phezulu.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amanye amaqhinga wokuzilungisa iimphoso.<br>**Ukufunda ngaBabili/ ngokuziJamela**<br>• Ukufunda umtlolo wakhe begodu newabanye.<br>• Ukufundela phezulu ufundele umngani.<br>• Ukufunda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezilula ezingasilo iqiniso nalezo eziliqiniso,iincwadi ezifundwa ngeenkhathi zokuFunda Ngesiqhema esiKhokhelwako, begodu nabomagazini babantwana begodu namakhomikhi.<br>• Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi-magama zabafundi ezineenthombe (ezilimi linye begodu nezinamalimi amabili) ukuze athole ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako. |

| UMBONO MAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI AZOKUFUNDISWA EMAGREYIDINI R-3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI 1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| **UKUTLOLA** | • Ukusebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe eLimini leKhaya.<br>• Ukugwala begodu ulebule iinthombe ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere .Ukubuyelela afunde lokho okutloliweko.<br>• Ukutlola amarhelo alula. (Isib.amarhelo wezinto ekumele zithengwe.<br>•<br>• | • Ukusebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe eLimini leKhaya.<br>• Ukutlola amarhelo aneenhloko.<br>• Ukukhetha begodu bakopulule isihlokwana esihlathulula isithombe ngokunembako.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, batlola isihloko sesithombe (isib.Ikoloyi ebovu yikulu) Ukubuyelela afunde lokho okutloliweko.<br>• Ukuqedelela imitjho ngokuzaliselela ngamagama atjhodako/ angekho.<br>• Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu (Isib. Ngithanda_____, Angithandi_____)<br>• Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama amumethe umdumo wamatjhada begodu namagama afundwa ngokubonwa ajayelekileko asele afundisiwe.<br>• Ukutlola amagama ajayelekileko begodu nemitjho ngesibizelo.<br>• Ukubeka imitjho ehlangahlanganisiweko ngendlela efaneleko bonyana yenze indinyana/ ipharagrafu begodu bayikopulule.<br>• Ukutlola indinyana / ipharagrafu yemitjho emi-3 ngesihloko esijayelekileko.<br>• Ukutlola amanye amatheksti alula amafitjhani asele afundisiwe eLimini leKhaya (Isib.Umlayezo wokuthi ogulako alulame.)<br>• Ukusebenzisa amakghono afundiswe eLimini leKhaya, ukuhlela ilwazi libe mtlolo wegrafu olula. (Isib, itjhadi lesikhathi nokulandelana kwezehlakalo.)<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, basebenzisa ngefanelo amanye amabizo begodu ( Mina , wena, yena, yona, njll) ngendlela efaneleko ekutloleni.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, bathoma ukusebenzisa ngefanelo isikhathi sanje, isikhathi sanje esisaragela phambili, begodu nesikhathi esidlulileko ngokutlola.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, benza/ babumba ubunengi bamagama ajayelekileko.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, bapeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo. Bangasebenzisa isihlathululi-magama sabantwana lapho kutlhogeka khona.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola asele afundisiwe eLimini leKhaya.(amagabhadlhela begodu nabongci)<br>• Ukuzakhela lakhe ibulungelo lamagama begodu nesihlathululi-magama sakhe. | • Ukusebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe eLimini leKhaya.<br>• Ukutlola amarhelo ararene khulu aneenhloko. (Isib <u>Iinunwana</u>: ubutjhontjhwani ,iinyosi, amaviyaviyani)<br>• Ukutlola imitjho yesibizelo.<br>• Ukutlola itheksti elula. (Isib ikarada lelanga lamabeletho.)<br>• Ngokuhlahlwa, batlola ngalokho abakukhumbulako ngokwakhe kwabehlele ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu (Isib. Izolo ngi....., Ngemva kwalokho ..... Kwamaswaphelo.....)<br>• Ngokuhlahlwa, batlola isede elula yeenlayelo ( isib. iresiphi).<br>• Ngokuhlanganyela notitjhere, batlola indatjana elula begodu bayikopulule. (Ukutlola kokuhlanganyela.)<br>• Ukuhlela ilwazi etjhadini, ethebuleni, kubha grafu.<br>• Ukutlola imitjho ngesihloko esijayelekileko (okungasenani imitjho engaba si 6-8, indima yinye namkha ezimbili.<br>• Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola (ukutlama, ukutlola, ukulungisa iimphoso begodu kuvezwe umtlolo.)<br>• Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola asele afundisiwe eLimini leKhaya.( (ungci,ikhoma, unobuza, iimbabazo begodu nabadzubhuli) nama - aphosthrofi<br>• (Isib Zingaki ‘nkomo zakho?)<br>• Ukupeleda kuhle amagama ajayelekileko begodu nokulinga ukupeleda amagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada.<br>• Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje, esidlulileko nesizako ngenembo elingezelelweko.<br>• Ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini, amabizo, izenzo begodu nezabizwana ngenembo elingezelelweko.<br>• Ukuzakhela lakhe ibulungelo lamagama begodu nesihlathululi-magama sakhe.<br>• Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-magama sabafundi (esilimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili ) |

| UMBONO MAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI AZOKUFUNDISWA EMAGREYIDINI R-3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **IGREYIDI1** | **IGREYIDI 2** | **IGREYIDI 3** |
| **ISAKHIWO NOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI ( LOKHU KUFANELE KUFUNDWE NGOKUZWISISA)** | • Ukuthoma ukuthuthukisaukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ebujameni obuthile belimi elizwakalako elikhulunywako.<br>• Ukuzwisisa ezinye iindlela ezikatelelako (Isib. Ungagijimi)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu bathome ukusebnzisa eminye imitjho esesikhathini sanje. (isib, Uthanda isikolo.) begodu nesikhathi sanje esisaragela phambili, ( isib Usafunda)<br>• Ukuzwisisa ezinye iindlela zemibuzo (Isib, 'Ini.....?' 'Ubani..?' Zingaki/ngaki/dala?<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala Mina,wena,thina,bona)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo: 'nginga', (Isib ngingeqa)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa imitjho elandulako (isib.Akafundi incwadi. Angikwazi ukweqa)<br>• Ukukhumbula begodu athome ukusebnzisa ubunengi bamabizo wezinto ezibalwako Isib. incwadi/iincwadi)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa ubumnini/ ubunikazi(Isib, yami,yakhe)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini (phasi ,phakathi, eqadi)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa iimphawulo (omkhulu,omncani ) begodu nesinabiso. (kancani,msinyana)<br>• Ukuzwisisa amagama ama700-ukuya kwayi-1000 asetjenziswe ebujameni ekupheleni kweGreyidi yoku-1. | • Ukuthoma ukuthuthukisaukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ebujameni obuthile belimi elizwakalako elikhulunywako begodu nelitlolwako.<br>• Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa ezinye iindlela zehlelo lelimi azifunde eGreyidini 1 (Isikhathi sanje begodu nesikhathi sanje esisaragela phambili, iinsizasenzo (nginga,ngibawa) iindlela zokulandula begodu nobunengi, izabizwana, amaphriphozitjhini, isiphawulo, iinabiso.)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko (Isib, Ngihlambe ubuso bami.)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa iindlela ezingakalandeli umthetho zesikhathi esidlulileko ( isb. khambile)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa iinthintanisi zesikhathi (kokuthoma,okulandelako,okudlulileko)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa iindlela zemibuzo (Isib: 'Uyenze ...?')<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa ezinye izabizwana (isib, mina,yena)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa elinye irhelo elinabileko leemphawulo begodu neenabiso.<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa isenzo 'ukuba' (isib. Uthabile ukuba.....)<br>• Ukuzwisisa amagama ayi-1000-ukuya een-2000 asetjenziswe ebujameni ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-2. | • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ebujameni bokukhuluma nokutlola okuzwisisekako.<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje, isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isikhathi esidlulilekobegodu nesikhathi esizako.<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu asebenzise okubalekako ( isib. incwadi) begodu namabizo angabalekiko ( isib. itjhogo)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu asebenzise indlela zobumnini bamabizo (.Isib: ubuso bakaThandi.)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu nokusebenzisa i-athikili ikhambiosane namabizo ' i'<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu nokusebenzisa ukumadanisa; isib. ekulu, ekudlwana ekulu khulu)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu asebenzise izabizwana zokukhomba Nasiya incwadi phezu kwetafula)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu asebenzise isabizwana sokukhomba (lapha, lapho, laphaya)<br>• Ukuzwisisa begodu nokusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemibuzo(isib 'Yiphi...?, 'Kubayini....?')<br>• Ukuzwisisa amagama ayi-1, 500-ukuya een-2, 500 asetjenziswe ebujameni ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3. |

**IGREYIDI 1 ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA**

**IIMFUNEKO ZETHEMU**

**ITHEMU 1**

| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIKHATHI SOKUTHINTANA ESIPHAKANYISIWEKO**<br>**I- iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke** |
|---|---|

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotijhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo emibili ezobenza bakghone ukungenisa begodu nokubuyekeza ilwazi-magama begodu bakghone ukwenza imisebenzi ebalwe ngenzasi.

***Tjheja bona imimmongo/iinhloko/eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafuze bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni obuthileko begodu neensetjenziswa ezitholakalako. Kufanele benze isiqiniseko sokobana baneensetjenziswa ezifunekako:Incwadi eKulu/amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, begodu nezinto zamambala zemmmongo abayikhethileko.***

Kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, ukudlula kokukodwa nakukghonakalako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engakahlelelwa enyulwako evekeni 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo emibili emitjha ezobenza bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere ukungenisa ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, okungenani amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeveke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (I- iri li-1 ngeveke)***

Munye namkha minengi yemisebenzi elandelako ngelanga:

- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama ngokomlomo (ukulalela nokukhuluma) ngokusebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhloko ezifana nesithi: 'Izambatho zami'.
- Phendula ekulotjhisweni okulula begodu nokulayelisa ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana, isibonelo, 'Lotjha', 'Unjani?' 'Ngivukile'.
- Yenza iimbawo ezilula, isibonelo 'Ngibawa ukuya endlini encani'.
- Khomba izinto ngetlasini namkha esithombeni nakalandela imilayo enikelwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa umntazana owembethe irogo elibovu'.
- Nikela amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithombeni nofana ngetlasini nakaphendula umbuzo obuzwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Yini lokhuya? Yingwani'.
- Phendula iinlayelo ezilula ezikhulunywako ngokwenza, isibonelo, 'HIubula ijeresi yakho.'
- Ukuphendula imibuzo elula , isibonelo 'Ijeresi inombala onjani? Obomvu.'
- Uzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo Ubunengi bamabizo wezinto ezingabaleka ezifana nalezi: ikowusu **liny**e, amakowusu **amabili**.
- Vuma iingoma ezibulula begodu nokusikinya umzimba ngokuhlahlwa, isibonelo 'Le yindlela engembatha ngayo irhembhe yami, irhembhe yami, irhembhe yami.'
- Zibandakanya emidunduzelweni yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, ngokwenza imisikinyeko, isibonelo, 'Naka amarhalasi wakagogo, nasi ingwani yakagogo'.
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, zuma iZebra-utitjhere uzokufihla isithombe seZebra ngetlasini bese abuze imibuzo ngokusebenzisa imisikinyeko eminengi. Ikuphi iZebra? Kghani ingaphasi kwedeske? Kghani ingekhabodini? njll.

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokhuluma enqotjhiweko (Imizuzu eli-15 kabili ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindaba ezicocwako begodu nezifundwako***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ufunda namkha ucoca indaba efitjhani. lindatjana ezicocwako ngezingadlalwa/ zingalingiswa ngokusebenzisa ilimi lezitho zomzimba begodu nezambatho ukusekela ihlathululo.***

***lindaba ezifundwako kufanele zikhutjwe eNcwadini eKulu namkha amaphostareni atjengisiweko, lapho boke abafundi bazakghona ukubona iinthombe.***

- Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani nofana itheksti eliqiniso ecocwako nofana efundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana iphostara etjengisiweko ngokuyithabela begodu nangokuhlanganyela eemvumeni wamakhorasi ngeenkhathi ezifaneleko, isibonelo, *Ubamkhulu nengwani yakhe.*
- Zwisisa begodu aphendule imibuzo elula, isibonelo, Inombala onjani ingwani le? Begodu nemiyalo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa ingwani kabamkhulu'.
- Nikela amabizo wezinye zezinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo ebuzwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngubani lo?' Ngubamkhulu.

***Ukuthuthukiswa kwemiqondo, ilwazi-magama begodu nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini ebalwe ngehla :

- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, ukufaka hlangana ilwazi-magama lokwakha imiqondo, isibonelo, umbala- ohlaza sasibhakabhaka, obovu, ohlaza kotjani.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ikuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni belimi elikhulunywako elizwakalako, isibonelo, ukugandelela okufana nokuthi, 'Hlubula ijeresi yakho'; isikhathi sanje esisaragako,esifana nokuthi 'Ngisambethe ijeresi'; Izabizwana zobumnini ezifana nokuthi 'ijeresi yami' ; ubunengi bamabizo wezinto ezibalekako okufana nokuthi 'ikowusu/amakowusu'.

**UKUHLOLA**

I**mphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola engakahleleki**

**Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

**limveke 1-5**

- Phendula ngesikinyo lomzimba emiyalweni elula yokukhulunywako.
- Khomba izinto ezingetlasini namkha esithombeni aphendule imilayo enikelwe ngutitjhere.

**limveke 6-10**

- Nikela amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithombeni namkha ngetlasini.
- Phendula imibuzo elula.

**Umsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliweko 1**

**Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Phendula imibuzo elula.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini namkha esithombeni aphendula imilayo enikelwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa ijeresi/amakowusu/irhembe ebovu/esarulana/elihlaza sasibhakabhaka/elihlaza satjani' njll.

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIKHATHI SOKUTHINTANA ESIPHAKANYISIWEKO**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: Imizuzu ema-30<br>Ubunengi besikhathi :I-iri li- 1 imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (imizuzu 1-5 umsebenzi ngamunye)***

***Imisebenzi le kufanele ibe mifitjhani begodu ihlanganiswe nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma namkha emisebenzini yokuFunda ngokwaBelana.***

- Hlukanisa imitjho yokukhulunywako ngamagama akhamba ngalinye ngokubetha izandla nawubiza/nawufunda igama ngalinye, isibonelo imitjho evela endabeni.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, ubona amanye amagama anegido eendatjaneni, eengomeni begodu nemidunduzelweni, isibonelo. **Thula, thula mntwana thula thula uthi du**.
- Thoma ukubona amatjhada ahlukeneko wokuthoma emagameni, isibonelo **"k**' egameni **k**ama, **b** egameni **b**oleka, **d** egameni **d**uda,

***Ukufunda nokutlola okusathomako/okusasikimako (Imizuzu emi 5-10 kanye namkha kabili***

***ngethemu)***

***Utitjhere uletha iimpaka, amaphostara, njll. ngetlasini ukwenzelela bonyana kube nomgadangiso webhoduluko elitloliweko lasafuthi elikhangisiweko. Lokha isikolo sithatha ikhambo, endleleni utitjhere ukhombisa abafundi umgadangiso/umtlolo webhoduluko.***

- Babona amanye amagama ajayelekileko ebhodulukweni lethu langamalanga.(isib. NGENA**,** PHUMA**,** VULA)
- Thuthukisa ukufunda nokutlola okusathomako/okusikimako, isibonelo Imiqondo yokutloliweko emsebenzini wokuFunda ngokwaBelana.

**UkuFunda ngokwaBelana(ubuncani imizuzu ema-30 begodu ubunengi l iri -1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)**

**Lokha utitjhere asebenzisa isikhathi esinengi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, ungenisa/ uveza /wethula iNcwadi eKulu etja. (namkha amaphostara namkha amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko) ngeveke enye nenye begodu enze umsebenzi ngamalanga. Lokha asebenzisa isikhathi esincani eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, usebenzisa itheksti efanako ngeemveke ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 begodu enze umsebenzi kanye nofana kabili ngeveke. Utitjhere ufindela itlasi itheksti, akhombe amagama begodu bacocisane ngeenthombe begodu nemida yendatjana. Uyayibuyelela ayifunde phakathi kweveke godu, akhuthaze abafundi bona bamlandele/ bahlanganyele naye. Itheksti isetjenziselwa ukuveza/ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha**

- Lalela indaba efitjhani namkha itheksti akholwekako lokha nabalandela utitjhere begodu baqale iinthombe.
- Khuluma ngeenthombe ngokusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya lapho kutlhogeka khona.
- Bona izinto ezisesithombeni, isibonelo 'Ngitjengisa ubamkhulu.' 'Khomba inja.'
- Phendula imibuzo elula ngokusekelwa ziinthombe,isibonelo.'Iphi/ Ikuphi ingwani?'
- Funda elinye ilwazi-magama, isibonelo, ingwani, dala, indoda, bamkhulu,inja, umoya njll.
- Ngemva kokufunda okubuyelelweko, kuhlanganyelwa emakhorasini lapho kufanele khona isibonelo, 'Vuum, vuum kuduma imodere!'
- Lingisa indaba efitjhani ngokusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendaba efitjhani.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Thoma ukubona amatjhada ahlukahlukeneko asekuthomeni kwamagama.
- Bona amanye amagama anegido eendatjaneni, eengomeni begodu nemidunduzelweni.

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Bona abanye abantu, iinlwana begodu nezinto ezitjengiswe eNcwadini eKulu, ( namkha kamanye amatheksti aneentjengiso akhulisiweko.)
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula emayelana nendatjana efitjhani nofana itheksti eliqiniso ngomlomo.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana efitjhani namkha itheksti eliqiniso.

**Umsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 1**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula emayelana nendatjana efitjhani nofana itheksti eliqiniso ngomlomo.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini namkha esithombeni aphendula imilayo enikelwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Ngitjengisa ijeresi/amakowusu/irhembe ebovu/esarulana/elihlaza sasibhakabhaka/elihlaza satjani’ njll.

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIKHATHI SOKUTHINTANA ESIPHAKANYISIWEKO**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi : Asikho<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : Imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br>**Ukutlola ngokwabelana (Ubunengi besikhathi-kanye ngeveke)**<br>**Ukutlola kwangaphambili eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza kufuze kusekelwe ngutitjhere.**<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola isihlokwana somgwalo wakhe begodu abuyelele afunde lokho akutlolileko**.** | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br>**Imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola okungakahleleki.**<br>**Ukutlola (okutloliweko).**<br>• Kopulula isihlokwana sesithombe asigwalileko begodu abuyelele afunde lokho akutlolileko. | |

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**I- iri li - 1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO.**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotijhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo emibili ebavumela bakghone ukungenisa/ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi-magama begodu bakghone ukwenza imisebenzi ebalwe ngenzasi. Tjheja bonyana imimmongo/ iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafuze bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni obuthileko begodu neensetjenziswa ezitholakalako/ezikhona. Kufanele benze isiqiniseko sokobana baneensetjenziswa ezifunekako:Incwadi eKulu/amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, begodu nezinto zamambala zemmmongo abayikhethileko.Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, okungenani amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

**Iimveke 6-10.**

Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo emibili emitjha ezobenza bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, okungenani amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

**Imisebenzi yangamalanga( I iri li - 1 ngeveke)**

Umsebenzi munye nofana ngaphezulu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga kuye ngesikhathi esikhona.

- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako (ukulalela begodu nokukhuluma) ngokusebenzisa imimmongo namkha iinhloko ezifana nesithi ‘Zemidlalo’.
- Phendula ekulotjhisweni okulula begodu nokulayelisa ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana, isibonelo, ‘Lotjha’**,** ‘Unjani?’ ‘Ngivukile’.
- Yenza iimbawo ezilula, isibonelo ‘Ungangipha i-apula, ngiyabawa?’
- Khomba izinto ngetlasini namkha esithombeni nakalandela imilayo enikelwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Ngitjengisa i-apula/ ibhanana/ ilamune’, njll.
- Nikela amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithombeni nofana ngetlasini nakaphendula umbuzo obuzwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Yini lokhuya? Li- apula’.
- Phendula iinlayelo ezilula ezikhulunywako ngokwenza, isibonelo, ‘Thatha i-apula . Libeke phezulu kwetafula.’
- Ukuphendula imibuzo elula , isibonelo ‘Mangaki amalamune alapho? Mabili.’
- Uzwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo, isikhathi sanje okufana nokuthi ‘Ngithanda i-apula. ‘Angilithandi ibhanana’.
- Vuma iingoma ezibulula begodu nokusikinya umzimba ngokuhlahlwa, isibonelo ‘Ngithanda ukudla, ukudla, ukudla, ukudla. Ngithanda ukudla ama-apula namabhanana.’
- Zibandakanya emidunduzelweni yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, ngokwenza imisikinyeko, isibonelo, ‘Thula thula, thula mntwana thula thula’.
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, imidlalo yokuqagela/yokufunisela umuntu munye uphakamisa ikarada lesithombe, abanye kufanele baqagele bonyana kukudla okunjani okufanekiswe ekaradeni, isibonelo, ‘Kghani li-apula?’

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko ( isikhathi imizuzu eli- 15 x 2 ngeveke.)***

***Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani ezicocwako begodu nezifundwako***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ufunda namkha ucoca indatjana. Iindatjana ezicocwako zingadlalwa/zingalingiswa ngokusebenzisa ukusikinyeka komzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo.***

***Iindaba ezifundwako kufanele zikhutjhwe eNcwadini eKulu namkha amaphostareni atjengisiweko, lapho boke abafundi bazakghona khona ukubona iinthombe.***

- Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani nofana itheksti eliqiniso ecocwako nofana efundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana iphostara etjengisiweko ngokuyithabela begodu nangokuhlanganyela eemvumeni wamakhorasi ngeenkhathi ezifaneleko, isibonelo, *Isibungu ekhabe silambe khulu.*
- Zwisisa begodu aphendule imibuzo begodu nemiyalo elula, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa umurubheyi. Mingaki imimurubheyi engapho?'
- Nikela amabizo wezinye zezinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo ebuzwe ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Yini lokhu? Mumurubheyi.'

***Ukuthuthukiswa kwemiqondo, ilwazi-magama begodu nezakhi zelimi.***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini ebalwe ngehla:

- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, ukufaka hlangana ilwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo. Ukulandelanisa amalanga weveke.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuzwisisekako elimini elikhulunywako, isibonelo, isikhathi sanje - 'Ngiyawathanda ama-apula'; Indlela ephikisako'Angiwathandi amabhanana.

**UKUHLOLA**

Imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

**limveke 1-5**

- Yitjho amagama wezinye izinto ezisesithombeni nofana ngetlasini eziphathelene nommongo.
- Phendula imibuzo elula.

**limveke 6-10**

- Phendula imibuzo elula.
- Zethule wena ngokwakho ngeendlela ezilula ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana emifitjhani begodu nelwazi-magama elifundiswe ngethemu, isibonelo, 'Ngiyawathanda ama-apula. Angiwathandi amabhanana.'

**Umsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 2**

***Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)***

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako elifundiswe ngethemu ngokuphendula isilayelo esifana nokuthi, 'Gwala amalamune amathathu / amabhanana amahlanu, njll.'
- Phendula imibuzo elula. ( isib. Mangaki ama-apula alapho?) ngeempendulo ezifitjhani.
- Zethule wena ngokwakho ngeendlela ezilula ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana emifitjhani, isibonelo, 'Angiwathandi amabhanana.'

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA**<br>**ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI** | **ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi :Imizuzuz ema-30 Ngeveke**<br>**Ubunengi besikhathi :I-iri li-1 nemizuzu eli-15** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (imizuzu 1-5 umsebenzi ngamunye)***

***Imisebenzi le kufanele ibe mifitjhani begodu ihlanganiswe nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma namkha emisebenzini yokuFunda ngokwaBelana***

- Hlukanisa imitjho ekhulunywako ngamagama akhamba ngawodwana ngokubetha/ngokuwahla izandla lokha nawufunda igama ngalinye, isibonelo Imitjho evela endatjaneni.
- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko, isibonelo, a-ma-la-hle.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, ubona amanye amagama anegido eendatjaneni, iingoma begodu nemidunduzelo, isibonelo, 'bika' begodu 'beka'.
- Thoma ukubona amatjhadai ahlukahlukeneko ekuthomeni kwamagama, isibonelo 'p' egameni phakama, 'b' egameni buza.

***Ukufunda nokutlola okusathomako/okusasikimako (Imizuzu emi 5-10 kanye namkha***

***kabili ngethemu)***

***Utitjhere uletha iimpaka, amaphostara, njll. ngetlasini ukwenzelela bonyana kube***

***nomgadangiso webhoduluko elitloliweko lasafuthi elikhangisiweko. Lokha isikolo***

***sithatha ikhambo, endleleni utitjhere ukhombisa abafundi umgadangiso/umtlolo webhoduluko.***

- Khumbula amanye amagama ajayelekileko ebhodulukweni lethu langamalanga, isibonelo, JAMA(STOP) ISIKOLO.
- Thuthukisa ukutlola nokufunda okusathomako njengemiqondo yokutloliweko, ngokusebenzisa imisetjenzana yokuFunda ngokwaBelana.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana(ubuncani imizuzu ema25-30 ngeveke, ubunengi I iri -1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Lokha abotitjhere basebenzisa isikhathi esinengi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, bangenisa/ baveza / bethula iNcwadi eKulu etja nofana omunye umhlobo wetheksti ekhulisiweko kwenye nenye iveke begodu enze umsetjenzana ngamalanga. Lokha abotitjhere basebenzisa isikhathi esincani eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, basebenzisa incwadi efanako ngeemveke ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 begodu benze umsetjenzana kanye nofana kabili ngeveke. Bafundela itlasi incwadi, bakhombe amagama begodu bacocisane ngeenthombe begodu nemida yendatjana. Abotitjhere bayabuyelela bafunde itheksti godu phakathi kweveke, bakhuthaze abafundi bona bamlandele/ bahlanganyele naye. Itheksti isetjenziselwa ukuveza/ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha.***

- Lalela indatjana nofana itheksti ekholwekako lokha nabalandela utitjhere begodu baqale iinthombe.
- Khuluma ngeenthombe ngokusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya lapho kutlhogeka khona.
- Bona izinto ezisesithombeni,( isibonelo 'Ngitjengisa ijeli.' 'Khomba i-ayisikhrimu.')
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula ngokusekelwa ziinthombe, isibonelo.'Liphi ikhekhe?'
- Funda elinye ilwazi-magama, isibonelo, ijeli, i-ayisikhrimu, ikhekhe.
- Ngemva kokufunda okubuyelelweko, kuhlanganyelwa emakhorasini lapho kufanele khona.
- Lingisa indatjana ngokusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Thoma ukubona amatjhadai ahlukahlukeneko ekuthomeni kwamagama
- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko.

**Ukufunda** (**(okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Bona abanye abantu, iimbandana begodu nezinto emifanekisweni eNcwadini eKulu.
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso ngomlomo.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso.

**Umsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 2**

**Ukufunda** ( **okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso ngomlomo.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama endatjaneni ngokukhomba izinto eziseenthombeni lokha nakaphendula iinlayelo ezibuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Ngitjengisa ijeli / ikhekhe / amabhaskidi, njll.’

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI**<br>**ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi : Asikho**<br>**Ubunengi besikhathi :Imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke** |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br>**Ukutlola ngokwaBelana ( ubunengi besikhathi - kanye ngeveke )**<br>**Ukutlola kwangaphambili eLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza kufanele kusekelwe ngutitjhere.**<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola isihloko somgwalo wakhe begodu afunde okutloliweko. | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br>**Imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**<br>**Ukutlola :( okutlolwako )**<br>• Kopulula isihloko sesithombe asigwalileko begodu afunde okutloliweko. | |

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**<br><br>**(OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKHATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>**I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMINQOPHO/AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotijhere bakhethe imimmongo emibili ezobenza bakghone ukungenisa/ukwethula begodu nokubuyekeza ilwazi-magama, begodu bakghone ukwenza imisebenzi erheliswe ngenzasi. Tjheja bona imimmongo/iinhloko/eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafa---nele bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni babo begodu neensetjenziswa ezitholakalako. Kufanele benze isiqiniseko sokobana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezitlhogekako/ amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, begodu nezinto zamambala zemmmongo abayikhethileko. Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***00000000.000.....00.300000000000000011***

***imveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko

ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga ( I-iri li - 1 ngeveke)***

Eminye yemisebenzi elandelako yenziwa ngamalanga ukuya ngesikhathi esikhona:

- Thoma ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzise imimmongo nofana iinhloko ezifana nalezi 'Iimbandana'
- Ukuphendula nakulotjhiswanako nalokha nakulayeliswanako, asebenzisa umutjhwana, isibonelo, Sala kuhle. 'Ngizokubona kusasa.'
- Ukwenza iimbawo ezilula, isibonelo, 'Ngingathola irhalasi lamanzi?
- Ukukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana esithombeni ukuphendula imilayelo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengise ikomo'
- Yitjho amagama wezinye zezinto ezisesithonbeni nofana ngetlasini ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, "Khuyini lokho? Yimvu."
- Ukuphendula imilayo elula ekhulunywako ngokwenza, isibonelo, 'Gwala isithombe sakakatsu'.
- Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ebuzwa ngutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Unombala onjani ukatsu?' Onzima.
- Ukuzwisisa nokuthoma ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezimbalwa ezifana nokuthi : 'Ikomo yikulu. Ukatsu muncani.'
- Bona umuntu, iimbandana nofana izinto ezisuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako/yomlomo, isibonelo, 'Ngisibandana esincani. Nginemilenze emine. Nangililako ngithi miyawu, miyawu, miyawu. Ngingubani mina?'
- Vuma iingoma ezilula begodu wenze nemisikinyeko yomzimba, isibonelo "Yimvu ehle unoboya na, iye sikhulu, iye sikhulu."
- Bahlanganyela emidunduzelweni yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, isibonelo, 'Iinyoni ezintathu.'
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, imidlalo yokuqagela/yokufunisela - umfundi oyedwa / munye wenza itjhada lesibandana, abanye abafundi kufanele baqagele bonyana sibandana bani leso esililako ngeLimi lokuThoma lokuNgeza.

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (imizuzu eli-15 x 2 ngeveke)***

***Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani ezicocwako begodu nezifundwako***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ufunda namkha acoce indatjana. Iindatjana ezicocwako zingadlalwa/zingalingiswa ngokusebenzisa ukusikinyeka komzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo.***

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola ongakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

**Iimveke *1-5***

- Yitjho amagama wezinye izinto eziphathelene nommongo ezisesithombeni nofana ngetlasini.
- Phendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, 'Ikomo inombala onjani?'

**Iimveke 6-10**

- Azethule yena ngokwakhe ngezindlela ezilula ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana emifitjhani, isibonelo 'Ikomo inzima.'
- Bona umuntu, iimbandana nofana izinto ezisuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako/yomlomo, isibonelo, 'Ngisibandana esikhulu. Ngikunikela ibisi. Nangililako ngithi muuu, muuu, muuu. Ngingubani mina?'

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 3:**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Phendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, 'Zingaki iimbuzi ezisesithombeni?'
- Bona umuntu, iimbandana nofana izinto ezisuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako/yomlomo, isibonelo, 'Ngisibandana esikhulu. Ngikunikela ibisi. Nangililako ngithi muuu, muuu, muuu. Ngingubanu mina?'
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini ( nofana esithombeni nofana emgwalweni ) ekuphendula imilayo ebuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khomba ikomo/ inja/ukatsu/ imbuzi/ njll'. Gwala abokatsu ababili, njll.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi :30 Imizuzuz ngeveke<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : I-iri li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (imizuzu 1-5 umsebenzi ngamunye)***

***Imisebenzi le kufanele ibe mifitjhani begodu ihlanganiswe nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma namkha emisebenzini yokuFunda ngokwaBelana***

- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko, isibonelo, i-si-ba-nda-na, u-du-mba-na.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, ubona amanye amagama anegido eendatjaneni, eengomeni begodu nemidunduzelweni, isibonelo, qala iqaqa leqa eqabazini.
- Thoma ukubona amatjhadai ahlukahlukeneko ekuthomeni kwamagama, isibonelo ‘m’ egameni mbuzi, ‘k’ egameni katsu.
- Khumbula ubunengi ( ‘ii’ begodu ‘abo’ , ‘izi’) ngomlomo.

***Ukufunda nokutlola okusathomako okusasikimako (imizuzu emi 5-10 kanye nofana kabili ngethemu).***

***Utitjhere uletha iimpaka, amaphostara, njll. ngetlasini ukwenzelela bonyana kube***

***nomgadangiso webhoduluko elitloliweko lasafuthi elikhangisiweko. Lokha isikolo***

***sithatha ikhambo, endleleni utitjhere ukhombisa abafundi umgadangiso/umtlolo webhoduluko.***

- Bona amanye amagama ajayelekileko ebhodulukweni lethu, isibonelo, amatshwayo weendlela, amatshwayo weentolo, amagama wamabrendi afana nokuthi: i-Toyota, iJeep, iBMW, iJoko i-Omo, iTastic, iNando’s
- Thuthukisa ilwazi lokufunda nokutlola elisikimako ( isib, njengemiqondo yomtlolo) ngokusebenzisa imisetjenzana yokuFunda ngokwaBelana.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana(ubuncani imizuzu ema25-30 ngeveke, ubunengi I iri -1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Lokha utitjhere asebenzisa isikhathi esinengi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, ungenisa/ veza /thula iNcwadi eKulu etja nofana omunye umhlobo wetheksti ekhulisiweko kwenye nenye iveke begodu enze umsetjenzana ngamalanga. Lokha utitjhere asebenzisa isikhathi esincani eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, usebenzisa incwadi efanako ngeemveke ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 begodu enze umsetjenzana kanye nofana kabili ngeveke. Ufundela itlasi incwadi, akhombe amagama begodu acocisane nabo ngeenthombe begodu nemida yendatjana. Utitjhere uyabuyelela afunde itheksti godu phakathi kweveke, ukhuthaza abafundi bona bamlandele/ bahlanganyele naye. Itheksti isetjenziselwa ukuveza/ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha.***

- Lalela indatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso lokha nabalandela utitjhere begodu baqale iinthombe.
- Khuluma ngeenthombe ngokusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya lapho kutlhogeka khona.
- Bona izinto eziseenthombeni, isibonelo ‘Ngitjengisa umqasa.’ ‘Khomba umqasa.’
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula ngokusekelwa ziinthombe, isibonelo.‘Kghani umqasa uneendlebe ezide nofana ezifitjhani?’
- Funda elinye ilwazi-magama ngomlomo, isibonelo, iimbandana, umqasa, iindlebe, imsila.
- Ngemva kokufunda okubuyelelweko, kuhlanganyelwa emakhorasini lapho kufanele khona.
- Lingisa indatjana ngokusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko .
- Khumbula ubunengi ( 'ii' begodu 'abo', begodu 'izi') ngomlomo, isibonelo, inja/izinja, ukatsu/ abokatsu, ikomo/ iinkomo, imbuzi/ iimbuzi, ipera/ iimpera

**Ukufunda: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako**

- Bona abanye abantu, iimbandana begodu nezinto ezisuselwe eentjengisweni eziseNcwadini eKulu nofana omunye umhlobo wetheksti eneenthombe ezikhulisiweko.
- Phendula imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo asebenzise iimpendulo ezifitjhani
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umnqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso.

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 3:**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Khumbula ubunengi ( 'ii' begodu 'abo', begodu 'izi') ngomlomo, isibonelo, inja/izinja, ukatsu/ abokatsu, ikomo/ iinkomo, imbuzi/ iimbuzi, ipera/ iimpera
- Phendula imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo asebenzise iimpendulo ezifitjhani.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama endatjaneni ngokukhomba izinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imilayo ebuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa umqasa, ibhalabhala, indlovu, njll.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi : asikho<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br>**Ukutlola ngokwaBelana ( ubunengi besikhathi - kanye ngeveke )**<br>**Ukutlola kwangaphambili eLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza kufanele kusekelwe ngutitjhere.**<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola isihloko somgwalo wakhe begodu afunde okutloliweko.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola amarhelo aneenhloko ezilula, isibonelo, limbandana : inja, ukatsu, ikomo, njll. linthelo : ama-apula, amabhana, njll. | |
| **UKUHLOLWA**<br>**imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**<br>**Ukutlola: ( Okutlolwako)**<br>• Kopulula isihloko sesithombe asigwalileko begodu afunde okutloliweko.<br>• Tlola irhelo elilula elinesihloko. | |

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**<br><br>**(OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***limveke 1-5***

Abotijhere bakhethe imimmongo emibili ezobenza bakghone ukungenisa/ukwethula begodu nokubuyekeza ilwazi-magama, begodu bakghone ukwenza imisebenzi erheliswe ngenzasi. Tjheja bona imimmongo/iinhloko/eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafanele bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni babo begodu neensetjenziswa ezitholakalako. Kufanele benze isiqiniseko sokobana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezitlhogekako/ amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, begodu nezinto zamambala zemmmongo abayikhethileko.

Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***limveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***limveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga ( I-iri li - 1 ngeveke)***

Eminye yemisebenzi elandelako yenziwa ngamalanga ukuya ngesikhathi esikhona:

- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzise imimmongo nofana iinhloko ezifana nalezi ‘Izinto engikghona ukuzenza.’
- Ukuphendula nakulotjhiswanako nalokha nakulayeliswanako, asebenzisa imitjhwana, isibonelo, ‘Sala kuhle. ‘Ngizokubona ngokukhamba kwesikhathi.’
- Wenza iimbawo ezilula, isibonelo, ‘Ngingathola irhalasi lamanzi?
- Khomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana esithombeni ukuphendula imilayelo katitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Ngitjengisa inyoni’
- Yitjho amagama wezinye zezinto ezisesithonbeni nofana ngetlasini ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, “Khuyini lokho? Yinyoni.”
- Ukuphendula imilayo elula ekhulunywako ngokwenza, isibonelo, ‘Gwala isithombe senyoni. Gwala umzimba. Gwala amaphiko. Gwala imilenze. Gwala ihloko. Gwala amehlo. Gwala umlomo.’
- Phendula imibuzo elula ebuzwa ngutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Ungeqa na?’ ‘Ngitjengisa.’ ‘Ungeqa ngenyawo elilodwa?’ ‘Ngitjengisa.’
- Zwisisa begodu athome ukusebenzisa ezinye izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo, iinsiza senzo ‘nginga’ nginga gijima/ ngeqa/ gida, njll. Ngingathinta izinzwani zami.

- Bona umuntu, iimbandana nofana izinto ezisuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako/yomlomo, isibonelo, 'Nginemilenze emibili, iimpiko begodu nomlomo. Ngikghona ukuphapha. Ngingubani mina?'
- Vuma iingoma ezilula begodu wenze nemisikinyeko yomzimba, isibonelo "Ngingaphapha!"
- Bahlanganyela emidunduzelweni yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, benze imisikinyeko , isibonelo, 'Ngiyakwazi ukuhlamba amazinyo wami.'
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, imidlalo yeketani- umfundi oyedwa uthoma ngokuthi, 'Ngingeqa. Ungenzani wena?', umfundi olandelako kufanele aphendule begodu abuze umfundi olandelako, 'Ungenzani wena?' begodu kurage njalo itlasi loke.

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (imizuzu eli-15 x 2 ngeveke)***

***Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani ezicocwako begodu nezifundwako***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ufunda namkha acoce indatjana. Iindatjana ezicocwako zingadlalwa/zingalingiswa ngokusebenzisa ukusikinyeka komzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo.***

***Iindaba ezifundwako kufanele zikhutjhwe eNcwadini eKulu namkha amaphostareni atjengisiweko, lapho boke abafundi bazakghona khona ukubona iinthombe.***

- Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani nofana itheksti eliqiniso ecocwako nofana efundwako esuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso ngokuwathabela, isibonelo, *Iinlwana eziphaphako* begodu bahlanganyele emakhorasini ngesikhathi esifaneleko.
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengise iviyaviyani.'
- Phendula imibuzo elula yendatjana ngomlomo ngeempendulo ezifitjhani, isibonelo, 'Umaphelaphelani uyakwazi ukuphapha na?' 'Uphapha nini umaphelaphelani?'
- Yitjho amagama wezinye zezinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khuyini lokhu? 'Ngumaphelaphelani.'

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla:

- Ragela phambili ukwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana ilwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo, *ikghono* - abomaphelaphelani bayakwazi ukuphapha.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ebujameni obuzwisisekako elimini elikhulunywako, isibonelo, ukuzwisisa begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa iinsiza senzo 'nginga' ; iinabiso/izandiso: nginga gijima ngebelo ; ezinye iindlela eziphikisako : angikwazi ukuphapha.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola ongakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

**Iimveke *1-5***

- Phendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, 'Ungalitlola igama lakho?' Ngitjengisa.'
- Azitjho yena ngokwakhe ngeendlela ezilula, isibonelo 'Ngingeqa.'

**Iimveke 6-10**

- Azethule yena ngokwakhe ngezindlela ezilula ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana emifitjhani, isibonelo 'Ngingeqa.'
- Bona umuntu, iimbandana nofana izinto ezisuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako/yomlomo, isibonelo, 'Ngisibandana esincani. Nginzima. Ngisela iingazi. Ngikghona ukuphapha. Ngiphapha ebusuku. Ngingubani mina?'

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 4:**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenz iwako)**

- Phendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, 'Ungabala ukufikela e-10?' Ngitjengisa'
- Azitjho yena ngokwakhe ngeendlela ezilula, isibonelo 'Ngingalitlola igama lami'.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama endatjaneni ngokukhuluma, ngokukhomba izinto ngetlasini/ eziseenthombeni nofana enze imisikinyeko lokha nakaphendula iinlayelo ezibuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Yeqa/ yeqa kokuzifuthumeza/ yeqa intambo/ thinta izinzwani zakhonjll. Khamba ngokurhaba/ kabuthaka, njll.'
- Zwisisa okungasenani amagama ama-700 ebujamweni lapho iLimi lokuThoma lokuNgeza linikelwe isikhathi esincani begodu okungasenani amagama ayi-1000 lapho iLimi lokuThoma lokuNgeza linikelwe khona isikhathi esinengi ( sebenzisa amagama aseSigabeni sesi -3 somtlolo lo ukuthola ukuhlahlwa/ ilwazi.)

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi : Imizuzu ema-30**<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : I-iri li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke. |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO.**

***Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (imizuzu 1-5 umsebenzi ngamunye)***

***Imisebenzi le kufanele ibe mifitjhani begodu ihlanganiswe nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma namkha emisebenzini yokuFunda ngokwaBelana***

- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko, isibonelo, i-si-ba-nda-na, u-du-mba-na.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, ubona amanye amagama anegido eendatjaneni, iingoma begodu nemidunduzelo, isibonelo, 'themba, khamba, bamba'.
- Thoma ukubona amatjhadai ahlukahlukeneko ekuthomeni kwamagama, isibonelo 'r' egameni romeka, 'w' egameni wahla 'j' egameni jika.
- Bona ubunengi ('ii' begodu 'abo', begodu 'izi') ngomlomo isibonelo, inyoni/ iinyoni, umaphelaphelani/ abomaphelaphelani.

***Ukufunda nokutlola okusathomako/okusasikimako (Imizuzu emi 5-10 kanye namkha kabili ngethemu)Utitjhere uletha iimpaka, amaphostara, njll. ngetlasini ukwenzelela bonyana kube nomgadangiso webhoduluko elitloliweko lasafuthi elikhangisiweko. Lokha isikolo sithatha ikhambo, endleleni utitjhere ukhombisa abafundi umgadangiso/umtlolo webhoduluko.***

- Bona amanye amagama ajayelekileko ebhodulukweni lethu langamalanga, isibonelo, amatshwayo weendlela, amatshwayo weentolo, amagama wamabrendi kibomagazini afana nokuthi: iBP, iJET, iABSA, iCell C**, i**Vodacom, iTastic, iChicken Licken
- Thuthukisa ilwazi lokufunda nokutlola elisikimako elifana nomqondo wokutloliweko ngokusebenzisa imisetjenzana yokuFunda ngokwaBelana.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana(ubuncani imizuzu ema25-30 ngeveke, ubunengi I iri -1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Lokha utitjhere asebenzisa isikhathi esinengi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, ungenisa/ veza /thula iNcwadi eKulu etja nofana omunye umhlobo wetheksti ekhulisiweko kwenye nenye iveke begodu enze umsetjenzana ngamalanga. Lokha utitjhere asebenzisa isikhathi esincani eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, usebenzisa incwadi efanako/ iphostara ngeemveke ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 begodu enze umsetjenzana kanye nofana kabili ngeveke. Ufundela itlasi incwadi, akhombe amagama begodu acocisane nabo ngeenthombe begodu nemida yendatjana. Utitjhere uyabuyelela afunde itheksti godu phakathi kweveke, ukhuthaza abafundi bona bamlandele/ bahlanganyele naye. Indatjana nofana itheksti isetjenziselwa ukuveza/ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha.***

- Lalela indatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso lokha nabalandela utitjhere begodu baqale iinthombe.
- Khuluma ngeenthombe ngokusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya lapho kutlhogeka khona.
- Bona izinto eziseenthombeni, isibonelo 'Ngitjengisa inyoni.' 'Khomba inyoni.'
- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula ngokusekelwa ziinthombe, isibonelo.'Kghani inyoni iyakwazi ukuphapha na?' Inyoni ineempiko ezingaki?
- Funda elinye ilwazi-magama ngomlomo, isibonelo, anga, phapha, umkayi, inyoni, umaphelaphelani, iviyaviyani.
- Ngemva kokufunda okubuyelelweko, kuhlanganyelwa emakhorasini lapho kufanele khona.
- Lingisa indatjana ngokusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ilemuko lefonoloji namatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Wahlela elinye nelinye ilungu lamagama ajayelekileko, isibonelo i-vi-ya-vi-ya-ni.
- Bona ubunengi ('ii' begodu 'abo', begodu 'izi') ngomlomo isibonelo, inyoni/ iinyoni, umaphelaphelani/ abomaphelaphelani, inyosi/ iinyosi

**Ukufunda: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Bona abanye abantu, iimbandana begodu nezinto ezisuselwe eentjengisweni eziseNcwadini eKulu/emaphostareni.
- Phendula imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo asebenzise iimpendulo ezifitjhani
- Gwala isithombe esimumethe umnqondo oqakathekileko wendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso.

**Iimphakamiso zomsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko 4:**

**Ukufunda: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Bona ubunengi ('ii' begodu 'abo', begodu 'izi') ngomlomo isibonelo, inja/ izinja, ukatsu/ abokatsu, ikomo/ iinkomo, imbuzi/ iimbuzi.
- Phendula imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo asebenzise iimpendulo ezifitjhani
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama endatjaneni ngokukhuluma, ngokukhomba izinto eziseenthombeni lokha nakaphendula iinlayelo ezibuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa iviyaviyani, njll.'

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi : asikho<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO.**<br>**Ukutlola ngokwaBelana ( ubunengi besikhathi - kanye ngeveke )**<br>**Ukutlola kwangaphambili eLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza kufanele kusekelwe ngutitjhere.**<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola isihloko somgwalo wakhe begodu afunde okutloliweko.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, utlola amarhelo aneenhloko ezilula, isibonelo, Izinto eziphaphako : inyoni, umaphelaphelani, iviyaviyani, inyosi, njll. | |
| **UKUHLOLWA**<br>**imphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**<br>**Ukutlola: ( Okutlolwako)**<br>• Kopulula isihloko sesithombe asigwalileko begodu afunde okutloliweko.<br>• Tlola irhelo elilula elinesihloko. | |

**IMITLOLO NEENSETJENZISWA EZIPHAKAMISIWEKO ZOMNYAKA**

| |
|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**<br>• Iincwadi zeendatjana (iNcwadi eKulu) neendatjana ezikhulunywako<br>• IiNcwadi eziKulu zeendatjana ezikholwekako/eziliqiniso<br>• Amaphostara neenthombe ezisetjenziselwa ukusekela ukufunda iindatjana nelwazimagama<br>• Amatjhadi wemibala neweenomboro<br>• Iingoma, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko, neenkondlo<br>• Izinto eziphathele nemimmongo neenhlokwana.<br>• Amaphropsi/izambatho ezifaneleko ezisetjenziswa nakulingiswa indatjana, isibonelo, amamaski, iimpahla zokwembatha, izinto ezisetjenziswako<br>• Ama-CD, ama-DVD namahlelo wakamabonwakude<br>• Iphaphethi yokwethula iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza |
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA**.<br>• Iinthombe namaphostara<br>• Amalogo, begodu nezinye izinto ezitloliweko ezitholakala ebhodulukweni, amatshwayo asetjenziselwa ukuzazisa neembonelo ezifaneleko zemigadangiso yezebhoduluko, isibonelo, iinkhwanyana ezisetjenziselwa ukuthenga, amagama wemikhiqizo aseempakaneni,<br>• IiNcwadi eziKulu (okungasenani iindatjana ezimbili ezihlukileko nofana amatheksti akholwekako ngethemu)<br>• Amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko, isibonela, amaculo, umdunduzelo njll<br>• Amalebula wamafletjhi-karada asetjenziselwa izinto nemiqaliso yangetlasini<br>• Iinkomba ezisetjenziselwa ukukhomba nakufundwa amatheksti akhulisiweko, iindatjana zebodeni, imiqaliso. |
| **UKUTLOLA NOMTLOLO WESANDLA**<br>• Iintlabagelo zokutlola (isib.amapensela, amapensela wemibala, amakhrayoni wamafutha, iphepha elingakatlolwa litho elineelinganiso ezihlukileko ( A3, A4, A5,), incwajana engakatlolwa litho yokutlola amanothi amancazana.<br>• amaflip-tjhadi, namakhokhi peni |

**IGREYIDI YESI- 2 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA**

**ITHEMU 1**

| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**<br>**(OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi :Amaminithi 45<br>Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li-1 ngeveke |
|---|---|

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMINQOPHO/AMAKGHONO**

**Iimveke *1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi-magama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Tjheja, ukuthi imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko, zizimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo yabo efaneleko, ukuya ngobujamo / indawo abakiyo neensetjenziswa abanazo/ezikhona. Bafanele baqinisekise bonyana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifaneleko /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, nezinto zamambala zommmongo abawukhethileko.

Abotitjhere bafanele bazame ukwenza imisetjenzana eminengana ngendlela abangakghjona ngayo esikhathina esikhona. Bafanele bethule umsebenzi omutjha - ukulalela begodu banikele umbiko. Utitjhere ufanele alingise lokhu ngokuthoma ngokunikela wakhe umbiko. (Isib.akhulume ngalokho akwenzileko ngepelaveke). Ufanele asekele abafundi ke, kobana banikele yabo imibiko. Ufanele anikele amanye amagama akhako ukurhelebha abafundi, isibonelo, 'Iveke edlulileko/ egadungileko ngi... ngalandelisa ngokuthi bese nga ...ngemva kwalokho nga .... ' Ufanele godu abarhelebhe ukwakha imitjho elula esesikhathini esidlulileko. Abafundi bazazijayeza ukulalela nokunikela imibiko unyaka woke. Lokhu kuzobanikela ithuba lokusebenzisa isikathi esidlulileko neenhlanganiso-sikhathi (kokuthoma, kwalandela, bese) ebujamweni. Ukuthola ilwazi ukuya phambili funda isiGaba -4 ekugcineni komtlolo lo.

Utitjhere ufanele ahlole abafundi asebenzise Imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko evekeni 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele utitjhere bonyana abuyekeze kancani kancani izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (imizuzu 30 ngeveke)***

Imisetjenzana iyahluka ngobude. Utitjhere angenza umsebenzi owodwa omude nanyana mibili nanyana mithathu emifitjhani ngeveke.

- Ragela phambili nokuthuthukisa ilwazimagama lokukhulunywako (ukulalela nokukhuluma) ngokusebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezinjengalesi: 'Imizwa'
- Landela imilayo emifitjhani elandelanako, isibonelo 'Gwala ubuso obuthabileko'. Njenganje gwala ubuso obukwatileko
- Nikela imilayo elula, isib.' Gwala ubuso obuthabileko'.
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi: 'Ngekabani incwadi le? Ngiyiphi indatjana oyifunako?
- Yenza iimbawo neentatimende ezilula, isibonelo, 'Ngizizwa ngomile. .... Ngingathola irhalasi lamanzi?
- Bona izinto ngokuzwa ihlathululo elula elikhulunywako, isibonelo, umntazana ukwatile uyalila. Abafundi bafanele bamadanisa ihlathululo nesithombe esifaneleko.
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ngokuphendula imilayo katitjhere, isibonelo. Ubonani esithombeni? Ngitjela bonyana ubonani esithombeni'
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngakwenzileko ngeveke edlulileko.
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, nikela umbiko olula, isibonelo: ucoca ngakwenzileko ngeveke edlulileko
- Funda ngehloko ulingise iinkondlo ezilula, wenze imidunduzelo neengoma, isibonelo: nawuthabileko begodu wazi, wahla izandla!

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (ubuncani 15 amaminithi ka 1 ngeveke, ubunengi 15 amaminithi x 2 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicocwako nezifundwako (UkuFunda ngokwaBela)***

***Kanye nofana kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana, (nofana umbiko wezehlakalo); lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezifundiweko zifanele sisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapho boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona khona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindaba ezifitjani, imibiko nofana amatheksti aliqiniso acocwako nofana afundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana amaphostara anemifanekiso isibonelo, Idada elithabileko ngokuyithabela begodu bahlanganyele ekuvumeni ikhorasi ngesikhathi esifaneleko.

Zwisisa begodu aphendule iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa idada elithabileko eliduda edamini'

- Phendula imibuzo elula yendatjana ngokukhuluma neempendulo ezifitjhani isibonelo: 'Liduda kuphi idada elithabileko? Lithanda ukudla ini idada elithabileko?'
- Yitjho amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithonbeni ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khuyini lokhu?' 'Yifesi'
- Lingisa indatjana, usebenzise ikulumo-pendulwano.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nesakhiwo selimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, begodu nelwazi magama lemiqondo, isibonelo: ukuveza imizwa.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokwazi ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, ukuzwisisa begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko okufana nokuthi 'Ngavakatjha;' iintjengisi iinhlanganisi zesikhathi okufana nokuthi: 'kokuthoma', 'okulandeleko', 'bese'.

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

**limveke 1-5**

- Bona isithombe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, 'Umsana uthabile, uyahleka'.
- Lalela umbiko olula begodu uphendule imibuzo elula ngawo, isibonelo, 'uMandla wenzeni kokuthoma/ maqangi? Wenzeni okulandelako?, njll'.

**limveke 6-10**

- Landela iinlayelo ezilandelanako, isibonelo: 'Gwala ubuso obuthabileko. Njenganje gwala ubuso obudanileko. kokugcina gwala ubuso obukwatileko'.
- Nikela umbiko olula ngokukhuluma: NgoSondo ngavuka nge-iri lobu-8. Ngahlamba. Ngalandelisa ngokwembatha izembatho zami. Ngase ngiya esondweni.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela umbiko olula begodu uphendule imibuzo elula ngawo, isibonelo, 'Isilukazi senzani kokuthoma? Salandela ngokwenzani? njll.'
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba abantu abasesithombeni nofana ukwenza imisikinyeko ukuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, ukwenza sengathi udanile/uthabile/ukwatile/udiniwe, njll. Khomba isithombe somntazana odanileko /othabileko/okwatileko/odiniweko njll.

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi: Imizuzu ema -45 ngeveke**<br>**Ubukhulu besikhathi: I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema -30 ngeveke** |

**OKUFUNDWAKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lamatjhada begodu namatjhada (15 imizuzu ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere babuyekeza amatjhada wamaledere angawodwana, bathome ngobudlelwano bamaledere namatjhada afanako eLimini leKhaya begodu aqakathekileko esiNdebeleni. Bakha amagama amafitjhani ajayelekileko basebenzisa amatjhada asele aziwa bafundi ngeLimi labo Lekhaya. Kancani kancani bathule ubudlelwano hlangana netjhada nokupeleda kilawo ahlukileko elimini lekhaya begodu neLimini lokweNgeza ( isib: icici/cat kusiNdebele ne-English). Imisetjenzana le ifanele ukuba mifitjhani (imizuzu 5-10); ingahlanganiswa nemisetjenzana yokulalela nokukhuluma begodu nokufunda.***

- Hlukanisa ngokulalela hlangana kwamatjhada araranisako *( isib*: b no d begodu no a no e begodu no p no q )
- Bona ubudlelwano bamatjhada namaledere, emaledereni amanengi angawodwana ( isib: a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y,z)
- Yakha begodu uphule amagama anamaledere ama-3 ngokusebenzisa amatjhada asele afundiwe b-a-l-a = ba-l-a = bala ; tjh- utitjhere , ntl iintlabagelo,tlh- tlhuwisa, tshw- tshwenya, njll.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana ( isikhathi sabelwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma )***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere. EGreyidini yesi-2, ukuFunda ngokwaBelena kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokulalela nokukhuluma.***

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( ubuncani imizuzu ema 30 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere bafanele bathule ukuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ethemini le. Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda, begodu basebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi utitjhere asebenza nesiqhema lesi, ezinye iinqhema zizabe zizifundela ngokwazo eenqhemeni zazo nofana benze ukufunda ngababili, basebenzisa amatheksti alula ajayelekileko, nofana imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti. lincwadi zifanele zibe lula khulu ngokubuyelela izakhiwo begodu nelwazi-magama begodu neenthombe ukusekela itheksti. Abafundi bakwenzile ukuFunda ngeenQhema eziKhokhelwako eLimini leKhaya ukusukela ekuthomeni kweGreyidi 1, ngakho ke, bazoyazi lendlela yokufunda.***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lapho kunemizuzu ema- 30 kuphela, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kabili ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nofana itheksti eliqiniso banotitjhere.
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenza umnqondo begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako ( amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokubonwa)
- Funda ngokukhulu ukutjhelela nangokuphandlusela.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nakufundelwa phezulu
- Thoma ukwakha ilwazi-magama elisuselwe ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwa, ngokwabelana begodu nokufunda ngokuzijamela.

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini. (isib: lokha nabaqede ukwenza umsebenzi wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini )begodu nekhaya ( isib: umsebenzi wekhaya) . Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda.***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise wugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululimezwi zabentwana zeenthombe ( selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama abangawaziko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Yakha begodu uphule amagama anamaledere ama-3 ngokusebenzisa amatjhada asele afundiwe ( isib. b-a-l-a = ba-l-a =bala ; tjh- utitjhere , ntl iintlabagelo,tlh- tlhuwisa, tshw- tshwenya, njll.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Bona ubudlelwano bamatjhada namaledere, emaledereni amanengi angawodwana ( isib: a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y,z)

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Funda ngokukhulu ukutjhelela nangokuphandlusela.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nakafundelwa phezulu

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko 1**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Ukufunda itheksti etloliweko efitjhani notitjhere, ( imitjho 1-2 ekhasini) ulandele isitjengisi sakatitjhere.

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Imizuzu ema - 30 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/ AMAKGHONO**<br>**ImiSebenzi yokuTlola( Kabili ngeveke)**<br>• Sebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afudiswe eLimini leKhaya<br>• Tlola amarhelo aneenhlokwana<br>• Khetha begodu ukopulule isihloko esizakukhambelana nesithombe.<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, tlola isihloko sesithombe.<br>• Qedelela imitjho ngokuzalisa amagama atjhiyiweko. | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**<br>**Ukutlola (okutlolwako)**<br>**limveke 1-5**<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, tlola isihloko sesithombe.<br>**limveke 6-10**<br>• Qedelela imitjho emi-3 ngokuzalisa amagama atjhiyiweko.<br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 1**<br>**Ukutlola (okutlolwako)**<br>• Qedelela imitjho emi-3 ngokuzalisa amagama atjhiyiweko. | |

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi: Imizuzu ema- 45 ngeveke**<br>**Ubukhulu besikhathi: I-iri li-1 ngeveke** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMINQOPHO/ AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi-magama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Tjheja, ukuthi imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko, zizimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo yabo efaneleko, ukuya ngobujamo / indawo abakiyo neensetjenziswa abanazo/ezikhona. Bafanele baqinisekise bonyana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifaneleko /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, nezinto zamambala zommmongo abawukhethileko.

Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere bonyana kancani kancani benze kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude. Utitjhere angenza umsebenzi owodwa omude nofana emibili nofana emithathu emifitjhani ngeveke.

- Ragela phambili ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama elikhulunywako ( ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi : 'Ubujamo bezulu'.
- Landela iinlayelo ezifitjhani ezilula ezilandelanako, isibonelo, 'Sikima. Khamba utjhinge emnyango begodu uwuvule'.
- Nikela iinlayelo ezilula, isibonelo. 'Vula umnyango.' 'Vala umnyango.'
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Yiphi...?' 'Yakabani....?' (Ngesakabani isambrela lesi?)
- Yenza iimbawo neentatimende ezilula.isibonelo, 'Kumakhaza.' 'Ngingathola ijeresi?'
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, 'Kunamafu'. (*Abafundi bafanele bamadanise ihlathululo nesithombe esifaneleko.)*
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ngokuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ubonani esithombeni? Ngitjela bonyana ubonani esithombeni'
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngevakatjho lokuya edanyaneni lokududa ilanga litjhisa.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, unikela umbiko olula, isibonelo, ucoca ngevakatjho lakhe akhe alithatha.
- Funda ngehloko begodu alingisa iinkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, isibonelo, Ngizwa umdumo, Ngizwa umdumo'
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, abafundi basebenza ngeenqhema-bafanele bacabange amagama wezambatho abazembatha nakutjhisako/ nakumakhaza. Isiqhema esinamagama amanengi siyathumba.

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (ubuncani 15 amaminithi ka x 1 ngeveke; ubunengi 15 amaminithi x 2 ngeveke)***

***Lalela iindatjana ezicocwako nezifundwako (UkuFunda ngokwaBelana)***

***Kanye nofana kabili ngeveke, ngokuya ngesikhathi esikhona, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana, (nofana umbiko wezehlakalo). Iindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. Iindatjana ezifundiweko zifanele sisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapho boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona khona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindaba ezifitjhani, imibiko nofana amatheksti aliqiniso acocwako nofana afundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana amaphostara anemifanekiso isibonelo, Idada elithabileko ngokuyithabela begodu bahlanganyele ekuvumeni amakhorasi ngesikhathi esifaneleko.

Zwisisa begodu aphendule iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa ilifu. Ngitjengisa umkayi. Bala amathosi wezulu. Mangaki?'

- Phendula imibuzo elula yendatjana ngokukhuluma neempendulo ezifitjhani isibonelo: 'amathosi wezulu azi njani bonyana amawuruwuru bekeza?'
- Yitjho amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithonbeni ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khuyini lokhu?' 'lithosi lezulu.'
- Lingisa indatjana, usebenzise ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Ngerhelebho lakatitjhere, buyelela ucoce indatjana godu.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo,ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana nelwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo: ubujamo bezulu.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokwazi ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, ukuzwisisa begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa isenzo : 'Kumakhaza'; iimphawulo ezinengana : umoya **omkhulu,** kunamafu **amanengi**, izulu **elikhulu**, ukufuthumala **okuncani**, ilanga **elihle.**

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

**limveke 1-5**

- Bona isithombe ehlathululweni elula ekhulunywako, isib: 'Liyana'
- Lalela umbiko olula begodu uphendule imibuzo elula ngawo, isibonelo, 'uMandla wenzani kokuthoma? Wenzani okulandelako? Njll'.

**limveke 6-10**

- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula, isibonelo,'Bunjani ubujamo bezulu namhlanje?'
- Nikela umbiko olula ngokukhuluma, isibonelo, 'NgoSondo, Ngavuka nge-iri lobu-8 ekuseni. Ngahlamba. Okulandelako ngembatha. Bese ngaya esondweni.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 2**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela umbiko olula begodu uphendule imibuzo elula ngawo, isibonelo, 'uMandla wavuka sikhathi bani? Bebunjani ubujamo bezulu? Wenzani kokuthoma? Walandelisa ngani? Wenzani kwamaswaphela?
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana esithombeni nofana ngokwenza imisikinyeko ekuphendula imilayo ebuya kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa i-ambrela. Inombala onjani i-ambrela?' njll.

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi: Imizuzu ema -45 ngeveke**<br>**Ubukhulu besikhathi: I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema -30 ngeveke** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lamatjhada begodu namatjhada (imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Imisebenzi le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (imizuzu emi 5-10) begodu ilulwe bonyana ithathe iveke yoke. Begodu ingahlanganiswa nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi yokuFunda.***

- Bona ubudlelwano bamatjhada namaledere, kiwowoke amaledere angawodwana.
- Khumbula iinlungelelo ezijayelekileko emagameni, isibonelo, - ana, -kazi, umuz**ana**, indoda**kazi**.
- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abakhamba ngabodwana babe ziinthomo begodu babe negido (isib. p-aka, b-eka, f-una) begodu babe matjhada akhamba ngawodwana (isib. p-a-k-a, b-e-k-a, f-u-n-a)
- Ukuhlukanisa abokamisa ngokukhuluma.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana ( isikhathi sabelwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma )***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere. EGreyidini yesi-2, ukuFunda ngokwaBelena kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokulalela nokukhuluma.***

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( ubuncani imizuzu ema 30 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda, begodu basebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi utitjhere asebenza nesiqhema lesi, ezinye iinqhema zizabe zizifundela ngokwazo eenqhemeni zazo nofana benze ukufunda ngababili, basebenzisa amatheksti alula ajayelekileko, nofana benze imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti yokufunda. Iincwadi zifanele zibe lula khulu ngokubuyelela izakhiwo begodu nelwazi-magama begodu neenthombe ukusekela itheksti.***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lapho kunemizuzu ema- 30 kuphela, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kabili ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nofana itheksti eliqiniso sinotitjhere.
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenza umnqondo begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako ( amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokubonwa)
- Funda ngokutjhelela nangokuphandlusela okungezelelweko.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nakufundelwa phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lamagama abonwako avela kanengi kusuka ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwa, ekufundeni ngokwabelana begodu nekufundeni ngokuzijamela.

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni begodu nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini, isibonelo, lokha nabaqede ukwenza umsebenzi wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini begodu nekhaya nabenza umsebenzi wekhaya. Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwabo.***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise/ezithethwe ewugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululimezwi zabentwana zeenthombe ( selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama abangawaziko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Ukuhlukanisa abokamisa) isib: b**a**la, b**e**ka, b**i**ka, b**o**na, njll.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 2**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Bona ubudlelwano bamatjhada namaledere, kiwowoke amaledere angawodwana.
- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abakhamba ngabodwana babe ziinthomo begodu babe negido (isib. p-aka, b-eka, f-una) begodu babe matjhada akhamba ngawodwana (isib. p-a-k-a, b-e-k-a, f-u-n-a)

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa, o.u. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki 2**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

- Funda iiNcwadi eziKulu nofana amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko banotitjhere, balandela ikomba yakatitjhere, basebenzise imifanekiso ukusiza bonyana bazwisise.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa indatjana etloliweko encani, isibonelo, madanisa iinhlokwana/umutjho nesithombe nofana baphendule imibuzo.

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKHATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br>**Imisetjenzana yokutlola ( ka -2 nofana ka -3 ngeveke)**<br>:Abotitjhere bafanele bakhethe kokulandeako; bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngesikhathi esikhona / esinikelweko.<br>• Sebenzisa ikghono lomtlolowesandla olifunde eLimini leKhaya.<br>• Khetha begodu ukope iinhlokwana ezikhambisana nesithombe<br>• Ngokurhelejwa, tlola isihlokwana sesithombe<br>• Qedelela imitjho ngokuzalisa ngamagama atjhiyiweko<br>• Tlola imitjho usebenzise amagama anamatjhada begodu namagama ajayekileko afundwa ngokubonwa asele afundisiwe.<br>• Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( amagabhadlhela, begodu nabongci)<br>• Yakha ibulungelo magama nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho. | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**<br>**Ukutlola (okutlolwako)**<br>**limveke 1-5**<br>• Qedelela imitjho emi-3 ngokuzalisa ngamagama atjhiyiweko.<br>**limveke 6-10**<br>• Tlola imitjho usebenzise amagama anamatjhada begodu namagama ajayekileko afundwa ngokubonwa asele afundisiwe.<br>• Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( amagabhadlhela, begodu nabongci)<br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 2**<br>**Ukutlola (okutlolwako)**<br>• Tlola imitjho usebenzise amagama anamatjhada begodu namagama ajayekileko afundwa ngokubonwa asele afundisiwe.<br>• Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( amagabhadlhela, begodu nabongci). | |

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi: Imizuzu ema -45 ngeveke.**<br>**Ubunengi besikhathi :I- iri li-1 ngeveke** |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO.**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi- magama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Tjheja, ukuthi imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko, zizimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo yabo efaneleko, ukuya ngobujamo / indawo abakiyo neensetjenziswa abanazo/ezikhona. Bafanele baqinisekise bonyana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifaneleko /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, nezinto zamambala zommmongo abawukhethileko.

Abotitjhere kufanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla

amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa

imiSebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10.***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere bonyana kancani kancani benze kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi,

amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole

abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako

yeemVeke 6-10. Abotitjhere kufanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko

ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (Imizuzu ema -30 ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude. Utitjhere angenza umsebenzi owodwa omude nofana emibili nofana emithathu emifitjhani :

- Ragela phambili ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama elikhulunywako ( ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi : 'Zemidlalo'.
- Landela iinlayelo ezifitjhani ezilula ezilandelanako, isibonelo, 'Thatha itjhogo utlole igama lakho ebhodini. Njenga nje, thatha iduster usule ibhodi'.
- Nikela iinlayelo ezilula, isibonelo. 'Rarha ibholo.'
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Yiphi...?' 'Yakabani....?' ( Uthanda muphi umdlalo? Ibholo erarhwako.)
- Yenza iimbawo neentatimende ezilula.isibonelo, 'Ngingaphumela ngaphandle ngiyokudlala? 'Ngiyabawa.'
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, 'Umsana urarha ibholo'. (*Abafundi bafanele bamadanise ihlathululo le nesithombe esifaneleko.)*
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ngokuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ubonani esithombeni? Ngitjela bonyana ubonani esithombeni'
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngomdlalo webholo.

- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, unikela umbiko olula, isibonelo, coca ngomdlalo okhe wawubukela.
- Funda ngehloko begodu alingisa iinkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, isibonelo, Uzokuvela ngemva kwentaba lokha nakezako.
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi ngaphandle kwetlasi, isibonelo, USimoni uthi: 'USimoni uthi khamba ngokurhabako. USimoni uthi khamba buthaka. Khamba buthaka. USimoni uthi qala ngesinceleni! Cala ngesidleni! Njll.'

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (ubuncani 15 amaminithi ka 1 ngeveke, ubunengi 15 amaminithi x 2 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicocwako nezifundwako (UkuFunda ngokwaBela)***

***Kanye nofana kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana, (nofana umbiko wezehlakalo); lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezifundiweko zifanele sisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapho boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona khona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindaba ezifitjhani, imibiko nofana amatheksti aliqiniso acocwako nofana afundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana amaphostara anemifanekiso isibonelo, Idada elithabileko ngokuyithabela begodu bahlanganyele ekuvumeni amakhorasi ngesikhathi esifaneleko.

Zwisisa begodu aphendule iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa ikundla yezemidlalo. Ngitjengisa amapala.Ngitjengisa usomapala. Bala abadlali. Bangaki ?'

- Phendula imibuzo elula yetheksti ngokukhuluma neempendulo ezifitjhani isibonelo: 'Ngubani ofake igondelo?'
- Yitjho amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithonbeni ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khuyini lokhu?' 'Lipala.'
- Lokha nakuyindatjana, ilingise, usebenzise ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Ngerhelebho lakatitjhere, buyelela ucoce indatjana godu nofana unikele isirhunyezo esilula setheksti.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana nelwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo: iinkomba- ngesidleni / ngesinceleni.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokwazi ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili : 'Usararha ibholo'; iinabiso/ izandiso: 'ngokurhabako, buthaka'. msinyana;kabuthaka.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (okukhulunywako begodu/nanyana okwenziwako)**

**Iimveke 1-5**

- Phendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba efitjhani namkha itheksti ngomlomo.
- Buyelela ucoca/rhunyeza indaba efitjhani ngomlomo (ngemitjho emithathu namkha emine)

***Iimveke 6-10***

- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula, isibonelo. Ngimuphi umdlalo owuthandako khulu?.
- Bona iinthombe ezi 3 ehlathululweni yokukhulunywako elula, isibonelo. Indoda idlala ibholo/Indoda idlala itenesi/Indoda idlala ikhrikhethe.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 3**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Lalela umbiko olula begodu aphendule imibuzo elelu ngawo, isibonelo, Ngisiphi isiqhema esifake igondelo maqangi? Ngisiphi isiqhema esifake igondelo lesibili? Ngisiphi isiqhema esifake igondelo lesithathu? Ngisiphi isiqhema esithumbileko.?
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana ezisesithombeni nofana ukwenza imisikinyeko ukuphendula iinlayelo utitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa irakhede letenesi/ ibholo lekhrikhethi/ibholo lebholo erarhwako, njll.'

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 4**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Nikela umbiko olula ngokukhuluma, isibonelo, iripoto yokuthi kwenzekeni emdlalweni webholo erarhwako.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana ezisesithombeni nofana ukwenza imisikinyeko ukuphendula iinlayelo utitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa umrholi wesiqhema.' 'Khomba unozinti.'

***Nikela iboni elilula ngokukhuluma***

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazimagama elikhulunywako elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini namkha iinthombe namkha ngesenzo sokwenza aphendula imilayo enikelwe ngutijhere.isibonelo, Ngikhombisa ukapteni wesiqhema. Khomba usomapala.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: imizuzu ema-45 ngeveke.<br>Ubunengi besikhathi. I- iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke. |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lamatjhada begodu namatjhada (imizuzu eli -15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere baragela phambili nokwakha amagama amafitjhani ajayelekileko. Bangenisa / baveza amanye amatjhada ahlaleleneko akhamba ngamabili abizeka ngetjhada elilodwa ekuthomeni nekugcineni kwegama. Kufanele bazame bona basebenzisa amagama abafundi abasele bawazi bebawasebenzise nemitjweni elula. Imisetjenzana le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (imizuzu emi 5-10) begodu ihlukaniseke kuhle ngeveke. Begodu ingahlanganiswa nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi yokuFunda.***

- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abakhamba ngabodwana babe ziinthomo begodu babe negido (isib. p-aka, b-eka, f-una)
- Buthelela amagama ajayelekileko abe mundeni wamagama (isib. sela, dela, vela)
- Khumbula bonyana amagama akapheli ngabongwaqa esiNdebeleni.
- Khumbula ukulandelana kwabongwaqa okujayelekileko (isib. th, kg, kh, ph) ekuthomeni kwamagama. Lokhu akwenzeki ekugcineni kwamagama esiNdebeleni.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana ( isikhathi sabelwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma )***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere. EGreyidini yesi-2, ukuFunda ngokwaBelena kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokulalela nokukhuluma.***

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( ubuncani imizuzu ema 30 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda, begodu basebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi utitjhere asebenza nesiqhema lesi, ezinye iinqhema zizabe zizifundela ngokwazo eenqhemeni zazo nofana benze ukufunda ngababili, basebenzisa amatheksti alula ajayelekileko, nofana benze imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti yokufunda. Iincwadi zifanele zibe lula khulu ngokubuyelela izakhiwo begodu nelwazi-magama begodu neenthombe ukusekela itheksti.***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lapho kunemizuzu ema- 30 kuphela, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kabili ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Lokhu kutjho ukuthi isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nofana itheksti eliqiniso sinotitjhere.
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenza umnqondo begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako ( amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokubonwa)
- Funda ngokukhulu ukutjhelela nangokuphandlusela.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nakufundelwa phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lalokho okubonwako kusuka ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwako, ekufundeni ngokwabelana begodu nekufundeni ngokuzijamela

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni begodu nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini, isibonelo, lokha nabaqede ukwenza umsebenzi wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini begodu nekhaya nabenza umsebenzi wekhaya. Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwabo.***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye.
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise/ezithethwe ewugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululimezwi zabentwana zeenthombe ( selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angaziwaziko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abakhamba ngabodwana babe ziinthomo begodu babe negido (isib. p-aka, b-eka, f-una)
- Buthelela amagama ajayelekileko abe mundeni wamagama (isib. sela, dela, vela)
- Ukukhumbula bonyana amagama akapheli ngabongwaqa esiNdebeleni.

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjanaefanako
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa indatjana efitjhani etloliweko, isibonelo, landelanisa iinthombe, madanisa iinhloko, / imitjho neenthombe.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 4**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Khumbula ukulandelana kwabongwaqa okujayelekileko (isib. th, kg, kh, ph) ekuthomeni kwamagama.

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Funda indaba efitjhani etloliweko notitjhere, begodu aphendule imibuzo emifitjhani elula yokukhulunywako emayelana nendatjana.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>Imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke. |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br><br>**Imisetjenzana yokutlola ( ka -2 nofana ka -3 ngeveke)**<br><br>Utitjhere ufanele azame ukwenza imisebenzi elandelako eminengi ngendlela angakghona ngayo ngesikhathi esikhona / esinikelweko.<br>• Sebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe elimini lekhaya.<br>• Tlola isihlokwana sesithombe.<br>• Qedelela imitjho ngamagama atjhiyiweko.<br>• Tlola imitjho usebenzise amagama anamatjhada begodu namagama ajayekileko afundwa ngokubonwa asele afundisiwe.<br>• Tlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa ifremu, isibonelo. ngithanda..., Angithandi....<br>• Tlola amagama begodu nemitkjho ejayelekileko kusukela esibizelweni.<br>• Tlola amatheksti alula amafitjhani, asele afundisiwe eLimini leKhaya, isibonelo, umlayezo osekaradeni lokufisela umuntu ogulako bona alulame.<br>• Sebenzisa amanye amabizo nezabizwana.( Isitja, sona, ilitje, lona, ubuso, bona.)<br>• Peleda amagama ngefanelo emkhumbulweni, isibonelo, khambile, dlala, ikoloyi, namkhangokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada, isibonelo, inede, indebeyomlomo, umthamo, sela, ithipi.<br>• Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabantwana lapho kutlhogeka khona.<br>• Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( amagabhadlhela, begodu nabongci).<br>• Yakha ibulungelo magama nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho. | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br><br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 3**<br><br>**Ukutlola (okutloliweko)**<br>• Tlola isihlokwana sesithombe,isibonelo,Ikomo idla utjani.<br>• Tlola umutjho ngokusebenzisa ifremu, isibonelo ngithanda.....Angithandi.....<br><br>**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 4**<br><br>**Ukutlola (okutloliweko)**<br>• Tlola umutjho wesibizelo, uwufakele amatshwayo wokutlola afaneleko.<br>• Tlola begodu ufanekise ikarada lokufisela othile ukululama. | |

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi :Imizuzu ema -45 ngeveke**<br>**Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li-1 ngeveke**. |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi- magama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Tjheja, ukuthi imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko, zizimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo yabo efaneleko, ukuya ngobujamo / indawo abakiyo neensetjenziswa abanazo/ezikhona. Bafanele baqinisekise bonyana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifaneleko /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, nezinto zamambala zommmongo abawukhethileko. Bafanele bazame ukwenza yoke imisebenzi, amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako.

Abotitjhere bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10.***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere bonyana kancani kancani benze kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele bazame bonyana benza yoke imisebenzi,

amahlandla amanengi kunelilodwa nakukghonekako. Abotitjhere bafanele bahlole

abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako

yeemVeke 6-10. Bafanele benze Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko

ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude. Utitjhere angenza umsebenzi owodwa omude nofana emibili nofana emithathu emifitjhani :

- Ragela phambili ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama elikhulunywako ( ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi : 'linkathi zonyaka.'
- Landela iinlayelo ezifitjhani ezilula ezilandelanako, isibonelo, 'Yiza uzokuhlala ngaphambili ngetlasini.'
- Nikela iinlayelo ezilula, isibonelo. 'Wahla.'
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Yiphi...?' 'Yakabani....?' ( Uthanda siphi isikhathi sonyaka khulu? Ihlobo.)
- Yenza iimbawo neentatimende ezilula.isibonelo, 'Ngingapaka iincwadi zami?'
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, 'Kusehlobo. Ilanga liyakhanya. Amathuthumbo akhjupha amabhlomu. Abantwana bambethe amabhrugu amafitjhani namapatlagwana.' (*Abafundi bafanele bamadanise ihlathululo le nesithombe esifaneleko.)*
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ngokuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ubonani esithombeni? Ngitjela bonyana ubonani esithombeni'
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngalokho akwenzileko ekhambweni lokuyokuthenga.
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, unikela umbiko olula, isibonelo, abafundi bacocela utitjhere ngalokho abakwenzileko.
- Funda ngehloko begodu alingisa iinkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, isibonelo, Ilanga lehlobo liyakhanya.
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, 'Ngiyabona ngamehlwana wami amancani into ethoma ngo.....

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (ubuncani 15 amaminithi ka 1 ngeveke, ubunengi 15 amaminithi x 2 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicocwako nezifundwako (UkuFunda ngokwaBela)***

***Kanye nofana kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana, (nofana umbiko wezehlakalo); lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezifundiweko zifanele sisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapho boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona khona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindaba ezifitjhani, imibiko nofana amatheksti aliqiniso acocwako nofana afundwa eNcwadini eKulu nofana amaphostara anemifanekiso isibonelo, *Ubusika* ngokuyithabela begodu bahlanganyele ekuvumeni amakhorasi ngesikhathi esifaneleko.

Zwisisa begodu aphendule iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa imithi. Inamakari na? Sikhathi siphi sonyaka?'

- Phendula imibuzo elula yetheksti ngokukhuluma neempendulo ezifitjhani isibonelo: 'Kwenzekani ngemithi eBusika?'
- Yitjho amabizo wezinye izinto ezisesithonbeni ukuphendula imibuzo katitjhere, isibonelo, 'Khuyini lokhu?' 'Ligabhogo.'
- Lokha nakuyindatjana, ilingise, usebenzise ikulumo-pendulwano.
- Ngerhelebho lakatitjhere, buyelela ucoce indatjana godu nofana unikele isirhunyezo esilula setheksti.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana nelwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo: itjhuguluko/ umzombe.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokwazi ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, ukuzwisisa nokuthoma ukusebenzisa isenzo ukuba: 'Kusehlobo; ubunengi beemphawulo: kupholile, komile, begodu iinabiso/ izandiso: ' okuthambileko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma ( okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***Iimveke 1-5***

- Phendula imibuzo elula yendatjana/ amatheksti
- Buyelela ucoce indatjana/ urhunyeze itheksti ngokukhuluma ( imitjho emithathu nofana emine)

***Iimveke 6-10***

- Phendula eminye imibuzo elula, isibonelo: Ngisiphi isikhathi sonyaka osithanda khulu?
- Bona iinthombe ezintathu ezisehlathulweni elula yokukhulunywako, isib: Kusehlobo. Ilanga liyakhanya, Kusebusika. Akunamakari emithini. Silimela. Inyoni yakha isidleke sayo.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko : 5**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma ( okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo: Amaholideyi wami wehlobo, begodu aphendule imibuzo elula ngawo efana nokuthi : Bekavakatjhele kuphi uThand ngesikhathi samaholideyi? Wenzani nakafika lapho? Ngikuphi akwenzako okwalandelako?, njll.
- Ngokusebenzisa ifremu, unikela umbiko olula ngemitjho emi-3 nofana emi-4.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa elinye ilwazi-magama elisisekelo ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana ezisesithombeni nofana ukwenza imisikinyeko ukuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ngitjengisa irekhethi yetenesi/ ibholo lekhrikhethi/ ibholo lebholo erarhwako, njll.'
- Zwisisa okungasenani amagama ama 500 nangabe kusetjenziswa ubuncani besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgezwa, begodu ukufikela emagameni ali- 1000 nangabe ubukhulu besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgezwa buyasetjenziswa (sebenzisa irhelo lamagama elisesiGabeni 3 ukukurhola/ukukuhlahla)

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA.**<br>**Ubuncani besikhathi : Imizuzu ema-45 ngeveke.**<br>Ubunengi besikhathi : I- iri li-1 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Ilemuko lamatjhada begodu namatjhada (imizuzu eli -15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere baragela phambili nokwakha amagama amafitjhani ajayelekileko. Bangenisa / baveza amanye amatjhada ahlaleleneko akhamba ngamabili abizeka ngetjhada elilodwa ekuthomeni nekugcineni kwegama. Kufanele bazame bona basebenzisa amagama abafundi abasele bawazi bebawasebenzise nemitjweni elula. Imisetjenzana le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (imizuzu emi 5-10) begodu ihlukaniseke kuhle ngeveke. Begodu ingahlanganiswa nokuLaleleni nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi yokuFunda.***

- Buthelela amagama ajayelekileko abe mundeni wamagama (isib. sela, dela, vela)
- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa abajayelekileko abakhamba ngabodwana ( isib. p-aka, b-eka, f-una)
- Khumbula abokamisa (isib.a, e, i, o, u )
- Hlukanisa ngokukhuluma hlangana namatjhada avame ukuraranisa abantu (isib. p no q, d no b, n no u )

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana ( isikhathi sabelwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma )***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere. EGreyidini yesi-2, ukuFunda ngokwaBelena kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokulalela nokukhuluma.***

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( ubuncani imizuzu ema 30 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda, begodu basebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi utitjhere asebenza nesiqhema lesi, ezinye iinqhema zizabe zizifundela ngokwazo eenqhemeni zazo nofana benze ukufunda ngababili, basebenzisa amatheksti alula ajayelekileko, nofana benze imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti yokufunda. Iincwadi zifanele zibe lula khulu ngokubuyelela izakhiwo begodu nelwazi-magama begodu neenthombe ukusekela itheksti.***

***Abotitjhere abasebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lapho kunemizuzu ema- 30 kuphela, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kabili ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Lokhu kutjho ukuthi isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nofana itheksti eliqiniso sinotitjhere.
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenza umnqondo begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako ( amatjhada, umtlhala wobujamo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama afundwa ngokubonwa)
- Funda ngokukhulu ukutjhelela nangokuphandlusela.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nakufundelwa phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lalokho okubonwako kusuka ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwako, ekufundeni ngokwabelana begodu nekufundeni ngokuzijamela

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni begodu nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini, isibonelo, lokha nabaqede ukwenza umsebenzi wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini begodu nekhaya nabenza umsebenzi wekhaya. Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwabo.***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye.
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwako begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise/ezithethwe ewugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululi-mezwi zabentwana zeenthombe ( selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angaziwaziko

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko**

**Amatjhada (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Buthelela amagama ajayelekileko abe mundeni wamagama (isib. sela, dela, vela)
- Yakha begodu uphule amagama alula athoma ngabongwaqa ababili abajayelekileko ( isib. tl-ola, th-enga, bh-ala, gw-ala)
- Khumbula abokamisa (isib.a, e, i, o, u )

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola okungakaHleleki**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako).**

- Buyelela ucoce ingcenye yendatjana ngerhelebho lakatitjhere. (imitjho emi-2-3)

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 5**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Yenza umqondo ozwakalako wendatjana etloliweko eneenthombe, isibonelo, Ngokulandelanisa iinthombe namkha ukumadanisa iinhlokwana/imitjho nesithombe.
- Funda itheksti efitjhani etloliweko ( eNcwadini eKulu, namkha omunye umtlolo okhulisiweko,) ngokurhelejwa ngutitkhere ngokusebenzisa isihloko ukwenza ibonelo phambili begodu aphendule imibuzo emifitjhani yokukhulunywako emayelana nendatjana.
- Fundela phezulu notitjhere eencwadini zabo eenqhemeni ezifunda ngokukhokhelwa. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako.

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |
| **OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**<br>**Imisetjenzana yokutlola ( ka -2 nofana ka -3 ngeveke)**<br>Utitjhere ufanele azame ukwenza imisebenzi elandelako eminengi ngendlela angakghona ngayo ngesikhathi esikhona / esinikelweko.<br>• Sebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe elimini lekhaya.<br>• Tlola imitjho usebenzise amagama anamatjhada begodu namagama ajayekileko afundwa ngokubonwa asele afundisiwe.<br>• Tlola amagama begodu nemitkjho ejayelekileko kusukela esibizelweni.<br>• Beka imitjho ehlangahlanganisiweko kuhle bonyana yenze indinyana/ipharagrafu begodu uyikopulule.<br>• Tlola indinyana/ ipharagrafu yemitjho emithathu ngesihloko esijayelekileko.<br>• Ngokusebenzisa amakghono afundiswe eLimini leKhaya, hlela ilwazi libe ngendlela elula yamagrafu ( isibonelo: itjhadi nofana ukulandelana kwezehlakalo okuya ngesikhathi)<br>• Sebenzisa amanye amabizo nezabizwana.( Isitja, sona, ilitje, lona, ubuso, bona.) nawutlolako.<br>• Sebenzisa isikhathi sanje, isikhathi sanje esisaragela phambili, isikhathi esidlulileko nawutlolako.<br>• Sebenzisa ubunengi ubunengi bamanye amagama ajayelekileko nawutlolako.<br>• Peleda amagama ngefanelo emkhumbulweni, isibonelo, khambile, dlala, ikoloyi, namkhangokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada, isibonelo, inede, indebeyomlomo, umthamo, sela, ithipi.<br>• Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabantwana lapho kutlhogeka khona.<br>• Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( amagabhadlhela, begodu nabongci).<br>• Yakha ibulungelo magama nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho. | |
| **UKUHLOLA**<br>**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko**<br>**Ukutlola (okutloliweko)**<br>• Tlola imitjho emihlanu yesibizelo begodu uyifakele amatshwayo wokutlola afaneleko<br>• Beka imitjho ehlangahlanganisiweko kuhle bonyana yenze indinyana/ipharagrafu begodu uyikopulule.<br>**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko 5**<br>**Ukutlola (okutloliweko)**<br>• Tlola indinyana/ ipharagrafu okungasenani yemitjho emithathu ngesihloko esijayelekileko.<br>• Hlela ilwazi ngendlela elula yegrafu, isibonelo: (itjhadi nofana ukulandelana kwezehlakalo okuya ngesikhathi) | |

**IMITLOLO NEENSETJENZISWA EZIPHAKAMISIWEKO ZOMNYAKA**

**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Iinthombe namaphostara.
- Izinto ezihlobene nemimmongo begodu neehloko,amaphaphethi, amamaksi nokhunye.
- Iinthombe zokulandelaniswa.
- Izambatho ezifaneleko ezingasetjenziselwa ukulingisa iindatjana.
- Ama CD nofana amakhasede anendatjana ezifundwako namkha zicocwe), iinkondlo, imidunduzelo begodu neengoma. Umtjhinyana wokudlala ama CD nofana itheyibhu yokurekhoda, umabonakude nama- vidiy/ama DVD.
- Iincwadi zeendatjana begodu neendatjana ezikhulunywako.
- Iinkondlo, iingoma begodu nemidunduzelo.
- Imidlalo yelimi. (okukhulunywako).

**UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA**

- Iinthombe namaphostara.
- IiNcwadi eziKulu-yomibili imitlolo ongakholweki nokholwekako.
- Ihlelo lokufunda eliphakanyisiweko.(iindaba ezifitjhani ezili 7-10)
- Amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko.(iinkondlo, iingoma, imidunduzelo njll)
- Iincwadi zeenthombe ezineenhlokwana (iincwadi zeenhloko)
- Iincwadi ezifitjhani ezihlekisako/ zobumnandi ezinemitjho 1-2 ekhasini zibekwe ewugwaneni yokufunda.
- Amalebula wamafletjhi karada wezinto zangetlasini, imikhangiso begodu namagama afundwa ngokubonwa.
- Itjhadi lamaledere wama- alfabhedi
- Izinto zokukhomba ezisetjenziswa ekufundeni amatheksti, iindaba ezifitjhani zebodeni, imikhangiso.
- Iinhlathululi-magama zabafundi ezineenthombe.(zelimi linye begodu nezinamalimi amabili)

**UKUTLOLA BEGODU NOMTLOLO WESANDLA**

- Iinsetjenziswa zokutlola, ezifana (nepensela, amakhrayoni,amakhrayoni wamafutha, amaphepha anzima ahluke ngobukhulu (A3, A4, A5) irula, iraba,begodu nencwajana yokutlola amanothi amancazana.)
- Iphepha lefliphitjhadi begodu namakhokhi peni adege.

**IGREYIDI 3 ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA**

**IIMFUNEKO ZETHEMU**

**ITHEMU 1**

| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA(OKUKHULUNYWAKO** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA I-iri li - 1 ngeveke** |
|---|---|

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/ IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1 - 5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazimagama begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. tjheja bonyana imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebijameni obuthile begodu neensetjenziswa ezikhona. Kufanele benze isiqinisekiso sokobana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifunekako/amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma imidlalo, izinto zamambala zemmmongo ebawukhethileko.

Bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo esikhathini esikhona.

Abititjhere bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSetjenzana engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko yeveke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6- 10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezobavumela bonyana bakghone ukungezelela phezu kwalokhu ebakwenze eemveke ezihlanu zokuthoma ezidlulileko.

Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere ukwenza kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo ezilula begodu nelwazi-magama lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza.

Abotitjhere kufanele benze isiqiniseko bonyana benza yoke imisetjenzana, kanengi kunakanye lokha nakukghonekako. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisetjenzana yokuhlola engakahleleki ephakanyisiweko evekeni yesi 6 - 10. Abotitjhere bafanele benze umsebenzi wokuhlola oHlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Umsebenzi wangamalanga (30-imizuzu ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude besikhathi.Utitjhere angenza munye umsebenzi omude nanyana mibili,nanyana mithathu emifitjhani ngeveke.

- Ragela phambili ngokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama (ngokulalalela nango ngokukhuluma) usebenzise imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi ‘limbandana zemmangweni.’
- Landela imilayo, isibonelo, Khuphani iincwadi zenu begodu neempensela. Tlola idadamu ngaphezulu esandleni sokudla ewugwini’
- Nikela imilayo elula,isibonelo,’Bamba isandla sami’
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula, efana nokuthi ’Nini…? ‘Kubayini…? ‘Kuphi…?’ (Walibonaphi iduba?) Walibona nini? Ehlathini. ngonyaka odlulileko.)
- Buza ihlathululo, isibonelo, ‘Angizwisisi. Buyelela utjho godu.’
- Phendula bewenze neembawo, isibonelo, ‘Ngingasisebenzisa isihlathululi-magama na?’
- Zibandakanye ekulumiswaneni efitjhani yesihloko esijayelekileko, isibonelo, ubujamo bezulu, umndeni wami.
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, ’Ngisibandana esikhulu. Ngitshehla. Isikhumba sami simakghwakghwa.Nginamazinyo abukhali nomboko omude. Ngingubani mina?’
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula ukuya ngokwemiyalo katijhere isibonelo,‘Yini okubona esithombeni? Ngitjela ngalokhu okubona esithombeni.’
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngekhambo lokuya esiqiwini seembandana.
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, banikela umbiko olula, isibonelo, umfundi ucocela utijhere ngokuthize akwenzileko.
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise izakhi zeLimi ezisebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo, isikhathi esidlulako.‘Ngabona idlulamithi’
- Funda ngehloko begodu wenze imisikinyeko yeenkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma isibonelo, limbandana zingene zikhamba ngazimbili ngazimbili.
- Dlala imidlalo yeLimi, isibonelo, Qagela ngingubani mina…..

***Imisetjenzana yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicociweko nezifundwako (Ukufunda ngokwabelana)***

***Kabili ngeveke, Utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana (nofana umbiko wezehlakalo) ) lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezicocwako zifanele zisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapha boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani, umbiko okungewakhe nofana amathekstii aliqiniso (isibonelo, umbiko wamaphuzu, imilayo, umbikolwazi) ecociweko nofana efundiweko eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso balalelela ukuzithabisa.

- Lalela iindatjana, isibonelo, kwenzeka njani bonyana iDlulamithi ibe neNtamo ede.
- Bonela phambili bonyana kuzokwenzakalani okulandelako endatjaneni nofana embikweni okungewakho (Ucabanga bonyana kuzokwenzekani ngeDlulamithi kwanjesi?
- Veza imizwa mayelana nendatjana. (Uyithandile indatjana na? Yini enze bonyana uyithande/ nofana ungayithandi?)
- Buyelela begodu ucoce indatjana.
- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi weendlovu begodu uphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa, isibonelo, Idlani indlovu? Uyini umsebenzi womboko wendlovu?
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, nikela isirhunyezo esilula sethekstii eliqiniso.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama begodu nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisetjenzaneni engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana ilwazi- magama lemiqondo, isibonelo, iimbandana ukwakheka komzimba , neendawo ezihlala kizo,njll.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, amabizo wezinto ongazibala nalezo ongeze wazibala njengalawa ‘iindlovu’/ ‘amanzi’; ama-athikili isikhathi sanje ‘Isikhumba sami simakghwkghwa’;isikhathi esidlulileko ‘Ngibone idlulamithi’.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***limveke 1-5***

- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi ‘Nini …? ‘Kubayini….?
- Bona into esuselwe ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, Ngisibandana esikhulu khulu. Nginentamo ede. Ngingadla amakari eenqongolweni zemithi. Ngingubani?

***limveke 6-10***

- Buyelela begodu ucoce indatjana
- Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni ngesihloko esijayelekileko.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko.**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi begodu uphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa ngokukhuluma.
- Nikela isirhunyezo esilula semitjho emi-3 nofana emi-4 sethekstii eliqiniso ngomlomo.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama elikhulunywako ngokukhomba izinto ezingetlasini nofana ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo/imiyalo evela kutitjhere, isibonelo, ‘Khuyini lokho?’ ‘Khomba umboko wendlovu’.

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: I-iri li- 1<br>Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema 30 ngeveke |

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Amatjhada :(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nanyana okutlolwako)**

- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ( 4 wamaledere) amafitjhani ngokusebenzisa amatjhada asele afundiwe.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 1**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nofana okutlolwako)**

- Bona ubudlelwana bamatjhada wamaledere akhamba wodwana (ngalinye), ukhumbule ukwizwa umehluko wokuphimisa phakathi kweLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- Khumbula abongwaqa abakhamba ngababili kodwana baphimiseka njengeledere linye (‘tj’ , ‘tl’ , ‘rh’ , ‘bh’ )
- Khumbula abokamisa abakhamba ngababili kodwana baphimiseka njengeledere linye.(isib, ‘ii’ , ‘ee’ , iinkomo / eenkolweni)

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki:**

**Ukufunda : (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nanyana okutlolwako)**

***Ukufundwa ngokwabelana***

- Funda ithekstii efitjhani etlolweko (Incwadi eKulu nanyana amanye amathekstii akhulisweko) notitjhere, kusetjenziswa isihloko ngehloso yokubonela phambili
- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana, isibonelo, ‘Kwenzekani idlulamithi nayithoma ukusela?’

***Ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako***

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa nokutjhelela lokha ufunda ezingeni lakho notitjhere ***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela***
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokutjhelela lokha ufunda ngokuzijamela

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 1**

**Ukufunda: (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***Ukufunda ngokwabelana***

- Buyelela ucoce indatjana nofana urhunyeze ithekstii eliqiniso

***Ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako***

- Funda iindatjana esezingeni lakho esiqhemeni esikhokhelwako notitjhere. Isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako
- Sebenzisa amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada begodu begodu namakghono wokuzwisisa ukwenza ihlathululo

| ITHEMU 1 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA**<br><br>**UKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>**Ukutlola**<br><br>Ubuncani besikhathi : imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke<br><br>Ubunengi besikhathi : I-iri li- 1ngeveke<br><br>**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi**: Imizuzu ema -30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO / IMIQONDO / AMAKGHONO**

**Imisetjenzana yokutlola (Ubuncani besikhathi mizuzu ema 30, ubunengi li-iri 1 ngeveke)**

***Umsetjenzana wokutlola owodwa nofana mibili eqakathekileko lapho kusetjenziswe ubunengi besikhathi begodu nomsetjenzana owodwa lapho kusetjenziswe ubuncani besikhathi***

- Sebenzisa amakghono wokutlola afundiswe eLimini leKhaya
- Tlola irhelo elineenhloko ezinobudisi ngokukungezelweleko, isibonelo, limbandana zoMango: iindlovu, iidlulamithi,amabhu bezi,amaduba
- Tlola ithekstii elula, isibonelo, ikarada lokubungaza ilanga lamabeletho
- Ngokuhlahlwa, tlola irhelo lemiyalo yesede elula, isibonelo, irisibhi
- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 4-6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko
- Sebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola (ukutlama,ukutlola,uku-editha nokugadangisa)
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo afundiswe eLimini Lekhaya (abongci, amakhoma, abonobuza, iimbabazo nabodzubhula
- Peleda amagama ajayelekileko ngendlela efaneleko begodu ulinge nokupeleda amagama angakajayeleki usebenzise ilwazi-matjhada
- Yakha ibulungelo lakho lamagama begodu nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabafundi (esihlathulula ilimi elilodwa begodu nesihlathulula amalimi amabili)

**Imisebenzi yokusetjenziswa kweLimi (30-imizuzu ngeveke)**

***Kilemisebenzi abafundi bazakuthoma ukunqopha ehlelweni elisetjenziswako.Ihlelo kufanele lifundiswe ebujameni obuzwisisekako)***

- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise isikhathi sanje
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise 'Ku'isibonelo, Kunencwadi phezu kwetafula
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise isivumelwano sobumnini, isibonelo, ikhavara yencwadi
- Buyekeza ezinye zezinto eziphathelene nehlelo ezenziwe ngokungakahleleki kusukela eGreyidi R -2

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Ukutlola: ( okutlolwako)**

- Ngokusekelwa, tlola irhelo lemiyalo yesede elula

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 1**

**Ukutlola: (okutlolwako)**

- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 4-6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi : ( okutlolwako)**

- Tlola iinhloko ezizwakalako zeenthonjana ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu: Kune……Kunama……
- Tlola imitjho enehlathululo ezwakalako ngokusebenzisa amabizo anobumnini ngendlela efaneleko

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 1**

**Ukutlola: (okutlolwako)**

- Tlola imitjho ezwakalako esesikhathini sanje ngendlela efaneleko

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA(OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>**I-iri li - 1** ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO / IMIQONDO / AMAKGONO**

***limveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazimagama: begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Yelela bonyana imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafanele bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni obuthileko begodu neensetjenziswa ezikhona. Bafanele benze isiqinisekiso sokobana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifunekako/ amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma imidlalo, izinto zamambala zemmmongo ebawukhethileko.

Abotitjhere bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo esikhathini esikhona. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSetjenzana engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko yeveke 1-5.

***limveke 6-10***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezobavumela bonyana bakghone ukungezelela phezu kwalokhu ebakwenze eemveke ezihlanu zokuthoma ezidlulileko.

Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere ukwenza kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezisisekelo ezilula begodu nelwazi-magama lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokuNgeza.

Abotitjhere bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo esikhathini esikhona. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSetjenzana engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko yeveke 6-10, Bafanele benze imisetjenzana yokuhlola ehlelekileko.

***Umsebenzi wangamalanga (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude besikhathi.Utitjhere angenza munye umsebenzi omude nanyana mibili nofana mithathu emifitjhani ngeveke.

- Ragela phambili ngokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama (ngokulalalela nango ngokukhuluma) usebenzise imimmongo efana nokuthi iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi ‘Khulisa izinto.’
- Landela imilayo, isibonelo, ‘Faka ihlabathi ipheze igcwale ngepotweni. Tjala imbewu ngaphakathi. Vala imbewu ngehlabatjhana. Ekugcineni, thelelela.’
- Nikela imilayo elula, isibonelo,’Kwanjesi thelelela imbewu’
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula, efana nokuthi ’Nini…? ‘Kubayini…?, isibonelo ‘Ucabanga bonyana imbewu le izokuba yini nasele ikhulile?’
- Buza ihlathululo, isibonelo, ‘Angizwisisi. Buyelela utjho godu.
- Phendula bewenze neembawo, isibonelo, ‘Ngingasisebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi na?’
- Zibandakanye ekulumiswaneni efitjhani yesihloko esijayelekileko, isibonelo, abangani babo nalokho abakwenzako.
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, ’Ngimncani begodu ngiqinile. Nenge wanginikela ihlabathi namanzi, ngingakhula ngibe sitjalo. Ngingubani mina?’
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni ukuphendula ukuya ngokwemiyalo katijhere isibonelo,’ Yini okubona esithombeni? Ngitjela ngalokhu okubona esithombeni.’
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere ucoca ngokukhulisa isitjalo.’Kokuthoma ngafaka ihlabathi ipheze igcwale ngaphakathi kwepoto. Ngase ngifaka imbewu ngaphakathi kwepoto begodu ngayivala ngehlabath. Emva kwalokho ngathelelela.Kusuka lapho ngaqala isitjalo sami sikhula.

- Nikela umbiko olula ngomlomo, isibonelo, coca ngokutjala imbewu nokukhulisa isitjalo.
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise izakhi zeLimi ezisebujameni obuthileko, isibonelo, isikhathi esidlulileko.'Ngathelelela imbewu; imbewu ngaphakathi kwepoto'.
- Funda ngehloko begodu wenze imisikinyeko yeenkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo neengoma isibonelo, Siyokutjala ibhontjisi engadini yethu ehlaza.'
- Dlala imidlalo yeLimi, isibonelo, 'Ngiyahlola ngelihlo lami elincani'

***Imisetjenzana yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicociweko nezifundwako (Ukufunda ngokwabelana)***

***Kabili ngeveke, ukuya ngokwesikhathi esikhona, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana (nanyana umbiko wezehlakalo) ) lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezicocwako zifanele zisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapha boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani, umbiko okungewakhe nofana amathekstii aliqiniso isibonelo, umbiko wamaphuzu, imilayo, umbikolwazi ecociweko nofana efundiweko eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso balalelela ukuzithabisa.

- Lalela iindatjana, ( isib. Ibhutata elikhulu) umbiko ngepilo yakho begodu uphendule nemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa isibonelo,'Balikhuphe njani ibhutata ehlabathini'.
- Bonela phambili bonyana kuzokwenzakalani okulandelako endatjaneni nofana embikweni okungewakho (Ucabanga bonyana kuzokwenzekani okulandelako?)
- Veza imizwa mayelana nendatjana. (Uyithandile indatjana? Kungani? / ungakayithandi?)
- Buyelela begodu ucoce indatjana.
- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi, isibonelo UkuKhulisa Isitjalo, nokuphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa, isibonelo, 'Kufunekani nawukhulisa isitjalo?
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, nikela isirhunyezo esilula sethekstii eliqiniso.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisetjenzaneni engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana ilwazi- magama lemiqondo, isibonelo, ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso umzombe wepilo.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, amabizo wezinto ongazibala nalezo ongeze wazibala njengalawa 'imbewu' 'amanzi'; ama-athikili njll.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***limveke 1-5***

- Khuluma ngesithombe
- Zibandakanye ekulumiswaneni efitjhani yesihloko esijayelekileko

***limveke 6-10***

- Lalela umbiko olula okhulunywako
- Nikela umbiko olula okhulunywayo

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko: 2**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso begodu uphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa ngokukhuluma.
- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi, isibonelo, ukukhulisa isitjalo, nokuphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :3**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela indatjana begodu uyicoce
- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi, isibonelo UkuKhulisa Isitjalo, nokuphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi : I-iri li-1 ngeveke<br>Ubukhulu besikhathi: I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema 30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO / IMIQONDO / AMAKGHONO**

***Amatjhada (imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Utitjhere ubuyekeza amaledere akhamba ngawodwana (ngalinye) begodu nabongwaqa abajayelekileko abakhamba ngababili, ngokusebenzisa amagama abafundi esele bawazi nofana amagama avela kanengi. Lokha athula igama elitjha, kufanele aqinisekise bona abafundi bazwisisa ihlathululo yalo begodu balisebenzise emtjhweni. Unikela imisebenzi elalelwako efuna abafundi bona balemuke amagama asabukondlo. Imisetjenzana le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (5-10 imizuzu) begodu ilinganiselwe isikhathi esingangeveke. Ingahlanganiswa nemisetjenzana yokuLalela neyokuKhuluma begodu neyokufunda.***

***limveke 1-5***

- Bona ubudlelwana bamatjhada wamaledere akhamba wodwana (ngalinye), ukhumbule ukwizwa umehluko wokuphimisa phakathi kweLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- Khumbula abongwaqa abakhamba ngababili kodwana baphimiseka njengeledere linye(‘tj , ‘tl’ , ‘rh’ , ‘bh’ )
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko.

***limveke 6 -10***

- Sebenzisa abongwaqa abalumbanako ukwakha nokuphula amagama isib, tjh - ida, ng - ena, mb-esa, tl-ola)
- Lemuka amagama aziwako anegido (isib,ukuphapha,ipuphu,ikapho,ukupha)
- Khumbula abokamisa abakhamba ngababili ekuthomeni kwamagama asebunengini (isib, ‘ii’ , ‘ee’ , iinkomo / eenkolweni)
- Yakha bewuphimise amagama usebenzise amatjhada afundiweko

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana (Isikhathi sibekelwe ukulalela nokukhuluma)***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsebenzi wokufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana ukukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngethekstii notitjhere wabo. Egreyidini 3,ukuFunda ngoKwabelana kuragela phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokuLalela nokuKhuluma.***

- Funda ithekstii efitjhani etloliweko (iNcwadi eKulu nofana amanye amathekstii akhulisiweko ) asebenzise isihloko ngokucabangela phambili
- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendaba efitjhani, isibonelo, ‘Ngubani otjale ibhutata elikhulu’?
- Hlathulula bonyana indatjana imenze wazizwa anjani, nakutlhogekako ungatjhugulula iLimi

***UkuFunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako ( Ubuncani 45 imizuzu ubunengi 1 iri 15-imizuzu ngeveke)***

***Lapha abotitjhere basebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi seLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, bafanele bahlukanise itlasi ngeenqhema ezi 5 ngokuya ngekghono elilinganako lokufunda. Bafanele basebenzise ukufunda ngokukhetha okuhleliweko begodu baqinisekise ukuthi isiqhema ngasinye sisebenza ngethekstii ukuya ngokwemiyalo (ukulemuka igama hlangana nesilingalinganiso esima-90%-95% ngokunembako) Utitjhere kufanele asebenze nesiqhema imizuzu eli-15 ngelanga. Utitjhere nakasebenza nesinye isiqhema abanye abafundi bazaje bafunda ngababili nanyana bafunde ngokuzijamela nofana benze imisetjenzana ehlobene nokufunda ithekstii. Lapha abotitjhere basebenzise ubuncani besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafanele benze ukufunda kwesiqhema okukhokhelwako kathathu ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu encwadini okungeyakho esiqhemeni esifunda ngokukhokhelwako notitjhere. Lokhu kutjho bonyana isiqhema soke sifunda notitjhere indatjana eliqiniso efanako
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukuze lokha nawufundako (amatjhada, umthlala wobujamo, ukuhlaziywa kwesakhiwo, amagama avela kanengi)
- Funda butjhelela obungezelelekako nokuphandlusela
- Tjengisa ukuzwisiswa kwamatshwayo nakafundelwa phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi magama elivela kanengi elisuselwa ekukhokhelweni, ekwabeleneni nangokuzijamela.

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhatthi sokuphumula umfundi nesikolweni nekhaya). Abafundi kufanele bakhuthazwe ukuzifundela babodwa eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgezwa ngesikhathi sokuphumula, isib, utitjhere nakasebenza nesiqhema ngokufunda okuhlahliweko, nanyana nabaqede umsebenzi ebebawenza ngaphambi kwesikhathi. Kuqakathekile ukuthi elinye nelinye ithuba elifumaneka ekumbeni yokufundela lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda. Abafundi kufanele bakhuthazwe ukufunda emakhaya njengomsebenzi wekhaya***

- Funda umtlolo wakho newabanye
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe emahlandleni wokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa begodu ufunde neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezifitjhani neencwadi zeendatjana ezineenthombe eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza esuselwa ewugwini yokufunda yangetlasini
- Funda iinkondlo nemidunduzelo ejayelekilleko
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi seenthombe sabantwana (selimi linye nesamalimi amabili) ukuze athole ihlathululo yamagama angawaziko

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Amatjhada :(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nanyana okutlolwako)**

- Khumbula abokamisa abakhamba ngababili ekuthomeni kwamagama asebunengini (isib, 'ii' , 'ee' , iinkomo / eenkolweni)

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :2**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nofana okutlolwako)**

- Bona ubudlelwana bamatjhada wamaledere akhamba wodwana (ngalinye), ukhumbule ukwizwa umehluko wokuphimisa phakathi kweLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- Khumbula abongwaqa abakhamba ngababili kodwana baphimiseka njengeledere linye('tj , 'tl' , 'rh' , 'bh' )

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :3**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nofana okutlolwako)**

- Sebenzisa abongwaqa abalumbanako ukwakha nokuphula amagama isib, tjh - ida, ng - ena, mb-esa, tl-ola)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki:**

**Ukufunda : (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***Ukufunda ngokwabelana***

- Phendula imibuzo emifitjhani ephathelene netheksti.
- Buyelela ucoce ingcenye yendatjana ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere.

***Ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako***

- Funda butjhelela obungezelelekako nokuphandlusela

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko:**

**Ukufunda: (okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

*Uk**ufunda ngokwabelana***

- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendaba efitjhani, isibonelo, 'Ngubani otjale ibhutata elikhulu'?

***Ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako***

- Funda butjhelela obungezelelekako nokuphandlusela

***Ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzijamela***

- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe emahlandleni wokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa begodu ufunde neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezifitjhani neencwadi zeendatjana ezineenthombe eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza esuselwa ewugwini yokufunda yangetlasini

| ITHEMU 2 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA**<br><br>**UKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA Ukutlola:**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke<br>Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li -1 ngeveke<br>**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi** : imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

**Imisetjenzana yokutlola (Ubuncani besikhathi mizuzu ema 30, ubunengi li-iri 1 ngeveke)**

***Umsetjenzana wokutlola owodwa nofana mibili eqakathekileko lapho kusetjenziswe ubunengi besikhathi begodu nomsetjenzana owodwa lapho kusetjenziswe ubuncani besikhathi***

- Sebenzisa amakghono wokutlola afundiswe eLimini leKhaya
- Tlola irhelo elineenhloko ezinobudisi ngokukungezelweleko, isibonelo, limbandana zoMango: iindlovu, iidlulamithi,amabhubezi,amaduba
- Ngokuhlahlwa, tlola irhelo lemiyalo yesede elula, isibonelo, irisibhi
- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 4-6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko
- Hlela ilwazi etjhadini,ithebula,ibhagrafu,isib,umzombe wepilo yesitjalo
- Sebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola (ukutlama,ukutlola,uku-editha nokugadangisa)
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo afundiswe eLimini Lekhaya (abongci, amakhoma, abonobuza, iimbabazo nabodzubhula
- Peleda amagama ajayelekileko ngendlela efaneleko begodu ulinge nokupeleda
- Yakha ibulungelo lakho lamagama begodu nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabantwana (esihlathulula ilimi elilodwa begodu nesihlathulula amalimi amabili)

**Imisetjenzana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi (imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke)**

***Kilemisetjenzana abafundi bazakuthoma ukunqopha ehlelweni elisetjenziswako.Ihlelo kufanele lifundiswe ebujameni obuzwisisekako)***

- Zwisisa bewusebenzise isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isibonelo,'Sitjala imbewu'.
- Amabizo abalekako nalawo ongeze wawabala :amehlo; amakopi, abantwana: umoya, ubusuku,amanzi.
- Ukubuyekeza okhunye okuphathelene nehlelo okwenziwe ngendlela engakahleleki okwenziwe eGreyidini R -2

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Ukutlola: ( okutlolwako)**

- Hlela ilwazi etjhadini, ithebula, ibhagrafu.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :2**

**Ukutlola: (okutlolwako)**

- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 6-8 ngesihloko esijayelekileko

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :3**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi : ( okutlolwako)**

- Ngokusekelwa, tlola isede elula yemiyalo, isibonelo, irisiobhi

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**Ukusdetjenziswa kwelimi: (Okutlolwako)**

- Tlola imitjhio ezwakalako usebenzise amabizo abalekako nangabalekiko ngokunembako.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :2**

**Ukusdetjenziswa kwelimi: (Okutlolwako)**

- Qedelela imitjho usebenzise isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili.

**limphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :3**

**Ukusdetjenziswa kwelimi: (Okutlolwako)**

- Tlola imitjho ezwakalako usebenzise isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili ngokunembako.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>I-iri li-1 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO / IMIQONDO / AMAKGHONO=**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazi- magama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Tjheja, ukuthi imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko, zizimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bakhethe imimmongo yabo efaneleko, ukuya ngobujamo / indawo abakiyo neensetjenziswa abanazo/ezikhona. Bafanele baqinisekise bonyana baneeNcwadi eziKulu ezifaneleko /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo, nezinto zamambala zommmongo abawukhethileko. Bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo esikhathini esikhona/abanaso.Abotitjhere bafanele bahlole abafundi ngokusebenzisa imiSebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako yeemVeke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10.***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili emitjha ezabavumela bonyana bakghone ukwakhela phezu kwalokho esele bakwenzile eemvekeni zokuthoma ezihlanu. Imimmongo kufanele ibavumele ukungenisa/ ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha begodu nokuhlanganisa/ nokuqinisa ilwazi-magama esele lifundisiwe. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere bonyana kancani kancani benze kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisisekelo lokha nakakhuluma nabafundi ngeLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere bafanele bazame ukwenza imisebenzi eminengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo esikhathini esikhona/abanaso. Abotitjhere bafanele bahlole

abafundi ngokusebenzisa imisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHlelelwa enyulwako

yeemVeke 6-10. Bafanele benze nemiSebenzi yokuHlola Ohlelekileko.

***Imisebenzi yangamalanga (Imizuzu ema -30 ngeveke)***

- Ragela phambili nokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama elikhulunywako ( ukulalela nokukhuluma) usebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi : 'Ukwenza izinto'.
- Landela iinlayelo, isibonelo, 'Uzakuthloga iphepha, amakoki, isikere, nentanjana yokubopha imaski. Thoma ngokugwala ubujamo bobuso bakho. Okulandelako ....njll'
- Nikela iinlayelo ezilula, isibonelo. 'Ipende ibe sarulani.'
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Nini...?' 'Kubayini....?' 'Ezingaki....?'( Uyenza bunjani imaski ethusako?')
- Bawa ihlathululo, isibonelo, 'Angizwisisi. Ungangirhelebha, ngiyabawa?'
- Phendula begodu wenze iimbawo, isibonelo, 'Ngingasisebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ngiyabawa?'
- Zibandakanye eenkulumiswaneni ezifitjhani ngesihloko esijayelekileko, isibonelo, kwenzekani emphakathini.
- Bona into ehlathululweni elula yokukhulunywako, isibonelo, beka iinthombe ngokulandelana kwazo ngemva kokulalela iinlayelo zokuthi imaski yenziwa bunjani.
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni nofana ifotho ukuphendula iinlayelo zakatitjhere, isibonelo, 'Ubona ini esithombeni? Ngitjela bonyana ubonani esithombeni'
- Lalela umbiko olula, isibonelo, utitjhere uyabatjela bonyana uyenze bunjani imaski ethusako : 'Ngithome ngokugwala ubujamo bobuso bami. Bese ngagwala amehlo, ipumulo nomlomo.
- Nikela umbiko olula ngokukhuluma, isibonelo, coca ngokwenza imaski.
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise izakhi zelimi ebujameni obuthize, isibonelo, isabizwana sokukhomba: 'Ngibawa unginikele iphepha lelo.'

- Funda ngehloko begodu alingisa iinkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo yemisikinyeko begodu neengoma, isibonelo, 'Kunesipuku ngendlini yethu'.
- Dlala imidlalo yelimi, isibonelo, Ngiyabona ngamehlwana wami amancani.....

***Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma enqotjhiweko (imizuzu eli-15 x 2 ngeveke)***

***Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani ezicocwako begodu nezifundwako***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ufunda namkha acoce indatjana(nofana umbiko wezehlakalo). lindatjana ezicocwako zingadlalwa/zingalingiswa ngokusebenzisa ukusikinyeka komzimba begodu nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo.***

***lindaba ezifundwako kufanele zikhutjhwe eNcwadini eKulu namkha amaphostareni atjengisiweko, lapho boke abafundi bazakghona ukubona iinthombe***

- Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani, umbiko nofana itheksti eliqiniso (isib. umbiko wamaphuzu, iinlayelo, iripoto yelwazi) ecocwako nofana efundwako esuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso ngokuwathabela.
- Lalela iindatjana ( isib. Isipuku esinomusa) begodu nombiko wakho begodu uphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa, isibonelo, 'Abantu bebakghona ukubona isipuku esinomusa na?'
- Yenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakwenzekani okulandelako endatjaneni nofana embikweni ngaye (Ucabanga bona kuzakwenzekani okulandelako?)
- Veza imizwa ngendatjana (Uyithandile indatjana na? Kubayini/Kubayini ungakayithandi?)
- Buyelela ucoce indatjana.
- Lalela itheksti eliqiniso okufana netheksti yendlela yekambiso, isibonelo, Ungayenza njani imaski begodu uphendule imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa( Y ini oyithlogako ukwenza imaski?)
- Ngokurhelejwa ngutitjhere, nikela isirhunyezo esilula setheksti eliqiniso.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo nelwazi-magama***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisebenzini engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana nelwazi-magama lemiqondo, isibonelo: ukuhlathulula iikambiso: ukwenza izinto.
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa begodu nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, isikhathi esidlulileko ; amabizo abalekako nalawo angabalekiko: 'amamaski'/ 'iphepha'; isabizwana sokukhomba: 'Ngibawa unginikele incwadi leyo.'

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako)**

***limveke 1- 5***

- Landela begodu unikele iinlayelo.

***limveke 6- 10***

- Lalela umbiko omfitjhani okhulunywako
- Nikela umbiko omfitjhani okhulunywako.

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola oHlelekileko: 4**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma(okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako)**

- Lalela iindatjana begodu uphendule imibuzo ngokukhuluma.
- Buyelela ucoce indatjana.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako ngokukhomba izinto ezingekumbeni yokufundela nanyana isithombe ekuphenduleni imibuzo/ iinlayelo ezivela kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Yini lokho?' 'Khomba isipuku'

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola oHlelekileko :5**

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma(okukhulunywako begodu/namkha okwenziwako)**

- Nikela umbiko weemuko elisanda kwenzeka ngomlomo.

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: I-iri li-1 ngeveke<br>Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li-1 30 imizuzu ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO /IMIQONDO /AMAKGHONO**

***Amatjhada (imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Utitjhere wethula abokamisa abatjha abakhamba ngababali kodwana baphimiseke njengeledere linye begodu nabongwaqa abalandelanako abazwakalako nawubaphimisako, ngokusebenzisa amagama abafundi esele bawazi nanyana amagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. Lokha nakethula igama elitjha, wenza isiqinisekiso sokobona abafundi bazwisisa ihlathululo yalo begodu bangalisebenzisa emtjhweni. Ubanikela imisetjenzana elalelwako efuna bonyana abafundi babone umehluko wobudlelwana hlangana nemidumo/nokupeleda elimini lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza. Imisetjenzana le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (imizuzu emi 5-10)***

***begodu ilulwe bonyana ithathe iveke yoke. Ingahlanganiswa nokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi yokuFunda.***

***limveke 1- 5***

- Hlukanisa hlangana namatjhada wabokamisa ngokulalela (isib. ‘bekela’ no’bukela’; ‘phika’ no ‘phuka’)
- Bona umehluko hlangana nobudlelwana bamatjhada /nokupeleda ngelimi lekhaya begodu nangelimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza (isib,’thatha begodu no’thin’)
- Bona okungasenani ukulandelana kwabokamisa ababili abatjha (isib, **‘ii’**-**ii**nkomo,**ii**ntjalo,iinhluthu, ‘**ee**’-**ee**nkolweni, b**ee**ndabeni,**ee**ntolo)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko

***limveke 6- 10***

- Hlukanisa hlangana namatjhada wabokamisa ngokulalela (isib. ‘bekela’ no’bukela’; ‘phika’ no ‘phuka’)
- Bona umehluko hlangana nobudlelwana bamatjhada /nokupeleda ngelimi lekhaya begodu nangelimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza (isib,’cat’ begodu ‘icici’)
- Bona ukulandelana kwabongwaqa amathathu ekuthomeni kwamagama ( tjh-, kgh-, dlh-, tlh)
- Bona ukulandelena kwabongwaqa emegameni( isib. ph, kh, th)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko***.***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana ( Isikhathi sabelwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma )***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere wabo. EGreyidini yesi-3, ukuFunda ngokwaBelana kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokuLalela nokuKhuluma.***

- Funda itheksti efitjhani etloliweko (iNcwadi eKulu nanyana enye itheksti akhulisiweko) notitjhere, usebenzise isihloko ukwenza ibonelo phambili.
- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngokukhuluma isibonelo, ‘Abantu bebangasibona isipuku esinomusa na?’
- Hlathulula bonyana indatjana imenze wazizwa anjani, ungatjhugulula ilimi nakutlhogekako.

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( Ubuncani besikhathi imizuzu ema 45 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Lapho abotitjhere basebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda. Bafanele basebenzise iincwajana ezihlelwe ngokwamazinga wokufundabegodu baqinisekise bonyana isiqhema ngasinye sisebenza ngamatheksti ezingeni lokufundiswa( khumbula amagama ahlangana namatjhumi ali 90%-95% ). Utitjhere kufanele asebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi asebenza nesiqhema lesi, abanye abafundi bazabe bafunda ngababili, nofana bafunda ngokuzijamela nofana benze imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti yokufunda.***

***Lapho abotitjhere basebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi eLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kathathu ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu encwadini yakhe notitjhere basiqhema esikhokhelwako. Lokhu kutjho ukuthi isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nanyana itheksti eliqiniso notitjhere
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenzaumqondo ozwakalako begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako (amatjhada, imithlala yobujamo, ukuhlaziywa kwesakhiwo, amagama esiwafunda ngokuwabona)
- Funda ngokutjhelela nangokuphandlusela okungezelelweko
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nakufundelwa phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lamagama abonwako avela kanengi kusuka ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwa, ekufundeni ngokwabelana begodu nekufundeni ngokuzijamela.

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni begodu nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini, isibonelo, lokha utitjhere nakasebenza nesiQhema esiFunda ngokuKhokhelwa, nofana lokha nasele baqede imisebenzi yabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi. wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini begodu nekhaya nabenza umsebenzi wekhaya. Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwabo. Abafundi kufanele bakhuthazwe ukufunda emakhaya njengomsebenzi wekhaya***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise/ezithethwe ewugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Funda iinkondlo nemidunduzelo ezijayelekileko
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululimezwi zabentwana zeenthombe (selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama abangawaziko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Amatjhada :(okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okutloliweko)**

- Bona umehluko hlangana nobudlelwana bamatjhada /nokupeleda ngelimi lekhaya begodu nangelimi lokuthoma lokweNgeza (isib,'thatha begodu no'thin')

**Umsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko :4**

**Amatjhada:(okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana zokwenzeka begodu / nanyana okutlolwako)**

- Hlukanisa hlangana namatjhada wabokamisa ngokulalela (isib. 'bekela' no'bukela'; 'phika' no 'phuka')
- Bona okungasenani ukulandelana kwabokamisa ababili abatjha (isib, **'ii'**-**ii**nkomo,**ii**ntjalo,iinhluthu, '**ee**''-**ee**nkolweni, **ee**ndabeni,**ee**ntolo)

**Umsebenzi wokuHlola oHlelekileko :5**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako begodu / nanyana okutlolwako)**

- Bona ukulandelana kwabongwaqa amathathu ekuthomeni kwamagama ( tjh-, kgh-, dlh-, tlh)
- Bona ukulandelena kwabongwaqa emegameni( isib. ph, kh, th)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako)**

*Ukufunda ngokwabelana*

- Phendula imibuzo emifitjhani ephathelene netheksti ngokukhuluma
- Buyelel ucoce ingcenye yendatjana ngerhelebho likatitjhere

Ukufunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa nokutjhelela lokha nakafunda ezingeni lakhe notitjhere

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko 4 no 5**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako)**

***Ukufunda ngokwaBelana***

- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngokukhuluma isibonelo, 'Abantu bebangasibona isipuku esinomusa na?' 'Kubayini bebangekhe bakghone ukubona isipuku esinomusa'.

***Ukufunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako***

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa nokutjhelela lokha nakafunda ezingeni lakhe notitjhere

***Ukufunda ngababili / ngokuzijamela***

- Ttjengisa ukuzwisisa nokutjhelela nakafunda ngokuzijamela

| ITHEMU 3 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA**<br><br>**UKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>Ubuncani bemizuzu: imizuzu -30 ngeveke<br><br>Ubunengi bemizuzu :I-iri li-1 ngeveke<br><br>**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi**: imizuzu ema-30 |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO /IMIQONDO / AMAKGHONO**

**Imisebenzi yokuTlola (ubuncani 30 imizuzu, ubunengi I-iri li-1 ngeveke )**

***Umsebenzi wokutlola munye nanyana mibili ngeveke lapho kusetjenziswa khona ubunengi besikhathi, begodu nokungasenani umsebenzi munye wokutlola ngeveke lapho kusetjenziswa khona ubuncani besikhathi.***

- Sebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe elimini lekhaya.
- Tlola irhelo elinobudisi obungezelelweko ngeenhlokwana, isibonelo, izinto ozithlogako ukwenza imaski: iphepha, amakoki, iinkere, intanjana.
- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho 4-6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko.
- Hlela ilwazi ngetjhadi, ngethebula nanyana ibha grafu, isibonelo, ibhodi yendatjana emayelana nokwenza imaski.
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, tlola umbiko wezehlakalo eziphathelene nawe, isibonelo, Izolo ngenze imaskhi. 'Ngithome nga…. Ngabese….Ngalandela ngoku…..Ngagcina ngoku…..'
- Sebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola (ukutlama, ukutlola, begodu noku-editha)
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( abongci, amakhoma, abonobuza, iimbabazo, nabodzubhula).
- Peleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, begodu ulinge ukupeleda amagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada.
- Sebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko ngokunemba okungezelelweko.
- Yakha ibulungelo magama nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho.
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabantwana(esihlathulula ngilimi linye nanyana amabili).

**Imisebenzi yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi (imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke)**

***Emisebenzini le, abafundi bazathoma ukunqopha ekusetjenzisweni kwehlelo. Ihlelo kufanele lifundiswe ebujameni obuzwakalako.***

- Zwisisa begodu usebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko, isibonelo, 'Izolo ngenze imaskhi.'
- Zwisisa begodu asebenzise amabizo ongawabala nalawo ongeze wawabala (ukubuyekeza)
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise nama-athikhili (iinthomo),isib, ' i'**- i**bhodlelo, 'a' - **a**manzi, 'izi' - **i**zizwe
- Buyekeza okhunye okuphathelene nehlelo okwenziwe ngokungakahleleki emaGreyidini 1 - 2

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ukutlola: (okutlolwako)**

• Hlela ilwazi ngetjhadi, ngethebula nanyana ibha grafu, isibonelo, ibhodi yendatjana emayelana nokwenza imaski.

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :4**

**Ukutlola (okutloliweko)**

• Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 4 ukuya kwe si-6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko.

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :5**

• Tlola umbiko ngawe.

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola engakaHleleki**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi (okutlolwako)**

• Tlola imitjho ezwakalako usebenzisa amabizo ongawabala nalawo ongeze wawabala u 'i' 'aba'(iinthomo) ngokunembako.

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :4**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi: (Okutlolwako)**

• Qedelela imitjho ngokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :5**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi: (okutloliweko)**

• Tlola imitjho ezwakalako esesikhathini esidlulileko ngokunemba okuthize.

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA OKUKHULUNYWAKO)** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>I-iri li-1 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO IMIQONDO / AMAKGHONO**

***Iimveke 1-5***

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ebavumela ukwethula begodu nokwenza kabutjha ilwazimagama, begodu benze babe baqede imisebenzi eserhelweni elingenzasi. Yelela bonyana imimmongo / iinhloko eziphakanyisiweko sekuziimphakamiso nje kwaphela. Abotitjhere bafanele bakhethe yabo imimmongo efaneleko edzimelele ebujameni obuthileko begodu neensetjenziswa ezikhona. Bafanele baqiniseke ukuthi baneeNcwadi eziKulu /amaphostara, imidunduzelo, iingoma, imidlalo nezinto zamambala zemimmongo abayikhethileko.

Abotitjhere bafanele balinge bona benze bebaqede imisetjenzana eminengi ngesikhathi esikhona. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngeMisebenzi engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko yeveke 1-5.

***Iimveke 6-10***.

Abotitjhere bakhetha imimmongo emibili ezobenza bakghone ukungezelela phezu kwalokhu ebakwenze eemvekeni ezihlanu zokuthoma ezidlulileko. Imimmongo leyo ifanele kube mimmongo ezobavumela ukwethula ilwazi-magama elitjha nokuhlanganisa ilwazimagama elifundisiweko. Imimmongo kufanele ivumele abotitjhere bona banande benza kabutjha izakhi zelimi ezilula, ezijayelekileko nabakhuluma nabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

Abotitjhere bafanele benze bebaqede imisebenzi eminengi ngesikhathi esikhona. Bafanele bahlole abafundi ngeMisebenzi engakaHleleki ephakanyisiweko yeveke 6-10. Bafanele benze neMisebenzi eHlelekileko. Bafanele benze baqede umSebenzi Wokuhlola Ohlelekileko ekupheleni kwethemu.

***Umsebenzi wangamalanga (imizuzu-30 ngeveke)***

Imisebenzi iyahluka ngobude. Utitjhere angenza munye umsebenzi omude nanyana mibili nofana mithathu emifitjhani ngeveke.

- Ragela phambili ngokuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama (ngokulalela nangokukhuluma) usebenzise imimmongo namkha iinhlokwana ezifana nokuthi 'Iinkhwelo.'
- Landela bewunikele imilayo
- Zwisisa begodu uphendule imibuzo elula, efana nokuthi 'Nini…? 'Kubayini…? Njani....? ( Uyanjani esikolweni?)
- Buza ihlathululo, isibonelo, 'Kutjho ukuthini ukuthi iinkhwelo?'
- Phendula bewenze neembawo, isibonelo, 'Ngibawa ungiboleke irula'
- Zibandakanye ekulumiswaneni efitjhani yesihloko esijayelekileko, isibonelo, 'Ikhambo labo lokuya esikolweni'.
- Lemuka into ngehlathululo yokukhulunywako, isib, 'Yikoloyi.Yikulu begodu yide. Ithutha izinto ebubulweni izise esitolo. 'Kuyini lokho?'
- Khuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni nofana emifanekisweni uphendule imilayo katitjhere, isib, 'Uyasibona isitimela esithombeni? Ngikhombisa isitimela'.
- Lalela bewunikele umbiko olula, isibonelo, Ikhambo lami lokuya esikolweni namhlanje ekuseni.
- Zwisisa bewusebenzise izakhi zeLimi ebujameni obuthileko
- Funda ngehloko bewenze imisikinyeko yeenkondlo ezilula, imidunduzelo neengoma isibonelo, ' Ivilo lebhesi liyajikeleza.'
- Dlala imidlalo yeLimi, isibonelo, 'Utitjhere uthi phimisa igama elithoma ngetjhada lelo akhombe umfundi ofanele acabange ngegama elithoma ngetjhada lelo, umfundi utjho igama abese akhomba omunye umfundi kulandelane njll

***Ukulalela nokukhuluma okunqotjhiweko (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)***

***Ukulalela iindatjana ezicociweko nezifundwako (Ukufunda ngokwabelana)***

***Kabili ngeveke, utitjhere ucoca nofana afunde indatjana (nanyana umbiko wezehlakalo) lindatjana ezicociweko zingalingiswa kusetjenziswe isikinyeko lomzimba nezambatho ezifaneleko ukusekela ihlathululo. lindatjana ezifundiweko zifanele zisuselwe eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso lapha boke abafundi bangakwazi ukubona iinthombe.***

Lalela iindatjana ezifitjhani, umbiko okungewakhe nofana amathekstii aliqiniso isibonelo, umbiko wamaphuzu, imilayo, umbikolwazi ecociweko nofana efundiweko eNcwadini eKulu nofana kumaphostara anemifanekiso balalelela ukuzithabisa.

- Lalela iindatjana, ( isib. Ibhutata elikhulu) umbiko ngepilo yakho begodu uphendule nemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa isibonelo,'Balikhuphe njani ibhutata ehlabathini'.
- Bonela phambili bonyana kuzokwenzakalani okulandelako endatjaneni nofana embikweni okungewakho (Ucabanga bonyana kuzokwenzekani okulandelako?)
- Veza imizwa mayelana nendatjana. (Uyithandile indatjana? Kungani? / ungakayithandi?)
- Buyelela begodu ucoce indatjana.
- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso efana namaphuzu wombiko nofana umbikolwazi, isibonelo UkuKhulisa Isitjalo, nokuphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa, isibonelo, 'Kufunekani nawukhulisa isitjalo?
- Ngerhelebho likatitjhere, nikela isirhunyezo esilula sethekstii eliqiniso.

***Ukuthuthukisa imiqondo, ilwazi-magama nezakhi zelimi***

Ngokuzibandakanya emisetjenzaneni engehla:

- Ragela phambili ngokwakha ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako, okufaka hlangana ilwazi- magama lemiqondo, isibonelo, ukumadanisa
- Thoma ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nekghono lokusebenzisa izakhi zelimi ezilula ezisebujameni obufaneleko belimi elikhulunywako, isibonelo, isikhathi sanje nsidlulileko, amabizo wezinto ongazibala 'iinkolyi/iinkhwelo' 'i' athikili; amaphrephozitjhini 'ngaphakathi'/ 'phezulu'; iimphawulo -khulu-de-ncani.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola engakaHleleki.**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

***Iimveke 1-5***

- Khuluma ngesithombe nofana umfanekiso
- Zibandakanye ekulumiswaneni efitjhani yesihloko esijayelekileko

***Iimveke 6-10***

- Lalela iindatjana, begodu uphendule nemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa ngokukhuluma
- Buyelela begodu ucoce indatjana.

**Iimphakamiso zemiSetjenzana yokuHlola eHlelekileko :6**

**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma:(okukhulunywako begodu/nofana okwenziwako)**

- Lalela ithekstii eliqiniso ube uphendula imibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa ngokukhuluma
- Nikela isirhunyezo esilula khulu setheksti.
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi-magama lokukhulunywako ngokukhomba izinto ezingekumbeni yokufundela nanyana isithombe ekuphenduleni imibuzo/ iinlayelo ezivela kutitjhere, isibonelo, 'Yini lokho?' 'Khomba isitimela'

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br>Ubuncani besikhathi: I-iri li-1<br>Ubunengi besikhathi: I-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO/IMIQONDO/AMAKGHONO**

***Amatjhada (imizuzu eli-15 ngeveke).***

*Utitjhere wethula abokamisa abakhamba ngababili abatjha nemindeni yamagama ebudisi khulu. Lokha nakathula igama elitjha, wenza isiqinisekiso sokobana abafundi bazwisisa ihlathululo yalo begodu balisebenzise emutjhweni. Amatheksti wokuFunda ngoKwabelana asetjenziselwa ukubona iinlungelelo ezihlukahlukeneko. Imisetjenzana le kufanele ibe mifitjhani (imizuzu 5-10) begodu yenziwe iveke yoke. Ingahlanganiswa nemisebenzi yokuLalela nokuKhuluma, begodu nokuFunda.*

***Iimveke 1- 5***

- Bona okungasenani ukulandelana kwabokamisa ababili abatjha (isib, **'ii'**-**ii**nkomo,**ii**ntjalo,iinhluthu, '**ee**''-**ee**nkolweni, **ee**ndabeni,**ee**ntolo)
- Bona itjhada lokuthoma nehlamvu lokugcina emaphethenini abudisi khulu (isib, 'v-ika,' 's-ika,' 'j-ika,' 'ph-ika')
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko

***Iimveke 6 -10***

- Bona imindeni yamagama ebudisi khulu. (isib. 'tjela', 'tjala'. 'tjatha', tjeka')
- Khumbula begodu usebenzise ezinye iinlungelelo.( isib, -ana = isandlana,-isa = ukulalelisa, -kazi = ihlokokazi, -el a= ukusela, -iwa = ukudliwa)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko.

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana (Isikhathi sabiwe ngaphasi kokulalela nokukhuluma)***

***UkuFunda ngokwaBelana kumsetjenzana wakho kokubili ukufunda nokulalela; kufaka hlangana nokukhuluma ngombana abafundi bacoca ngetheksti notitjhere wabo. EGreyidini yesi-3, ukuFunda ngokwaBelana kuzaragele phambili, kodwana njengencenye yokuLalela nokuKhuluma***

- Funda itheksti efitjhani etloliweko (iNcwadi eKulu nanyana enye itheksti akhulisiweko) notitjhere, usebenzise isihloko ukwenza ibonelo phambili.
- Phendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngokukhuluma isibonelo, 'Abantu bebangasibona isipuku esinomusa na?'
- Hlathulula bonyana indatjana imenze wazizwa anjani, ungatjhugulula ilimi nakutlhogekako

***UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako ( Ubuncani besikhathi mizuzu ema 45 begodu ubunengi i-iri- li-1 nemizuzu eli-15 ngeveke)***

***Lapho abotitjhere basebenzisa ubunengi besikhathi eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, bafanele bahlukanise itlasi labo ngokuya ngeenqhema ezi 5 ezinekghono elilinganako lokufunda. Bafanele basebenzise iincwajana ezihlelwe ngokwamazinga wokufunda begodu baqinisekise bonyana isiqhema ngasinye sisebenza ngamatheksti ezingeni lokufundiswa( khumbula amagama ahlangana namatjhumi ali 90%-95% ngokunqophileko). Utitjhere kufanele asebenze nesiqhema ngasinye imizuzu eli 15 ngelanga. Ngesikhathi asebenza nesiqhema lesi, abanye abafundi bazabe bafunda ngababili, nofana bafunda ngokuzijamela nofana benze imisetjenzana ephathelene netheksti yokufunda.***

***Lapho abotitjhere basebenzisa ubuncani besikhathi eLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, kufanele benze umsebenzi wetlasi loke wokufunda ngokukhokhelwa kathathu ngeveke.***

- Fundela phezulu encwadini yakho ninotitjhere nisiqhema esikhokhelwako, okutjho ukuthi, isiqhema soke sifunda indatjana efanako nanyana itheksti eliqiniso notitjhere
- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda afundiswe eLimini leKhaya ukwenza umqondo ozwakalako begodu nokuzitjheja yena ngokwakhe nakafundako (amatjhada, imithlala yobujamo, ukuhlaziywa kwesakhiwo, amagama abonwako avela kanengi)
- Funda ngokutjhelela nangokuphandlusela okungezelelweko
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nawufundela phezulu
- Ragela phambili nokwakha ilwazi-magama lamagama abonwako avela kanengi kusuka ekufundeni ngokukhokhelwa, ekufundeni ngokwabelana begodu nekufundeni ngokuzijamela.

***Ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ngesikhathi sabafundi sokuphumula esikolweni begodu nekhaya)***

***Abafundi bafanela bakhuthazwe bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza lokha nabanesikhathi abangenzi litho ngaso ngetlasini, isibonelo, lokha utitjhere nakasebenza nesiQhema esiFunda ngokuKhokhelwa, nofana lokha nasele baqede imisebenzi yabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi. wabo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ngetlasini begodu nekhaya nabenza umsebenzi wekhaya. Kuqakathekile bonyana elinye nelinye ithuba ngetlasini lisetjenziselwe ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwabo. Abafundi kufanele bakhuthazwe ukufunda emakhaya njengomsebenzi wekhaya***

- Funda umtlolo wakhe nowabanye
- Funda ngokuzijamela iincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa begodu neencwadi zeenhlokwana ezilula begodu neencwadi zeendatjana zeenthombe ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ezise/ezithethwe ewugwaneni yokufunda yangetlasini.
- Funda iinkondlo nemidunduzelo ezijayelekileko
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululimezwi zabentwana zeenthombe (selimi linye begodu nesinamalimi amabili) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama abangawaziko.

**UKUHLOLA**

**limphakakamiso zeMisebenzi yokuHlolwa engakaHleleki**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu/ nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nofana okutlolwako)**

- Bona itjhada lokuthoma nehlamvu lokugcina emaphethenini abudisi khulu (isib, 'v-ika,' 's-ika,' 'j-ika,' 'ph-ika')
- Bona imindeni yamagama abudisi khulu. (isib. 'tjela', 'tjala'. 'tjatha', tjeka')

**limphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :6**

**Amatjhada: (okukhulunywako begodu/ nofana okwenziwako begodu/ nofana okutlolwako** )

- Bona okungasenani ukulandelana kwabokamisa ababili abatjha (isib, **'ii'**-**ii**nkomo,**ii**ntjalo,iinhluthu, '**ee**''-**ee**nkolweni, **ee**ndabeni,**ee**ntolo)
- Khumbula begodu usebenzise ezinye iinlungelelo.( isib, -ana = isandlana,-isa = ukulalelisa, -kazi = ihlokokazi, -el a= ukusela, -iwa = ukudliwa)
- Yakha begodu uphimise amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada afundiweko

**limphakakamiso zemiSebenzi yokuHlolwa engakaHleleki**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu/ nofana okwenziwako)**

*Ukufunda ngokwabelana*

- Phendula imibuzo emifitjhani ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo.
- Buyelela ucoce ingcenye yendatjana ngkurhelejwa ngutitjhere.

*Ukufunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako*

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokutjhelela lokha ufunda ngokuzijamela ezingeni lakho notitjhere.

**limphakakamiso zeMisebenzi yokuHlolwa engakaHleleki 6**

**Ukufunda (okukhulunywako begodu / nanyana okwenzekako)**

*Ukufunda ngokwabelana*

- Phendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana nofana itheksti eliqiniso ngomlomo, isibonelo, 'Ngiyiphi ekhamba ngebelo, isiphaphamtjhini nofana isitimela?'

*Ukufunda kwesiQhema esiKhokhelwako*

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokutjhelela lokha ufunda ngokuzijamela ezingeni lakho notitjhere .

*Ukufunda ngababili / ngokuzijamela*

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa begodu nokutjhelela lokha ufunda ngokuzijamela.

| ITHEMU 4 | |
|---|---|
| **UKUTLOLA**<br><br>**UKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI** | **ISIPHAKAMISO SEENKATHI ZOKUTHINTANA**<br><br>Ubuncani besikhathi : imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke<br><br>Ubunengi besikhathi i-iri li-1 ngeveke<br><br>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi: imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke |

**OKUMUMETHWEKO / IMIQONDO/ AMAKGHONO**

**Imisebenzi etlolwako (imizuzu ema-30 ngeveke)**

***Tlola munye nofana mibili imisebenzi eqakathekileko ngeveke lapha kusetjenziswa khona ubunengi besikhathi begodu munye umsebenzi lapha kusetjenziswa khona ubuncani besikhathi.***

***Utitjhere kufanele bonyana athule umhlobo omutjha - ukutlola indatjana. Abafundi bazokutlhoga isekelo elinengi begodu utitjhere ufanele athome atlole indatjana netlasi. Kokuthoma utitjhere ucoca indatjana esela bayazi abafundi. Bese abuze abafundi bonyana bobani abalingisi, indatjana yenzeka kuphi, nokuthi kwenzakalani. Uyababuza bonyana kusetjenziswe siphi isikhathi ukucoca indatjana. Bese abawe itlasi bonyana liqabange ngabalingisi beendatjana zabo, bakhethe bonyana yenzeka kuphi begodu kwenzekani. Abafundi batlama indatjana ngokuhlanganyela notitjhere wabo, okunguye oyitlola ebhodini. Lokha utitjhere nasele aqedile, ubawa abafundi abahlukahlukeneko bonyana bayifundele phezulu. Bangayikopululela eencwadini zabo.***

- Sebenzisa amakghono womtlolo wesandla afundwe elimini lekhaya.
- Tlola irhelo elinobudisi obungezelelweko ngeenhlokwana, isibonelo, imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeenthuthi: itsikiri. Ikoloyi, isitimela, isithuthuthu, iteksi, ibhesi, umkhumbi, isiphaphamtjhini.
- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho esi 6 - 8 ngesihloko esijayelekileko.
- Hlela ilwazi ngetjhadi, ngethebula nanyana ibha grafu, isibonelo, ibha-grafu ngemva kokwenza ukuhlola/isaveyi ngemihlobo yeenthuthi eziletha abafundi esikolweni.
- Tlola umbiko wezehlakalo eziphathelene nawe, isibonelo, 'Ngepelaveke edlulileko ngi....Kokuthoma nga....njll'
- Ngokuhlanganyela notitjhere, batlola indatjana elula begodu bebayikopulule (Ukutlola ngokuHlanganyela)
- Sebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola (ukutlama, ukutlola, begodu noku-editha , veza umtlolo)
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda owafunde eLimini leKhaya.( abongci, amakhoma, abonobuza, iimbabazo, nabokaki baka-okhulumako).
- Peleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, begodu ulinge ukupeleda amagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada.
- Sebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko ngokunemba okungezelelweko.
- Yakha ibulungelo magama nesihlathululi-mezwi sakho.
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sabantwana(esihlathulula ngilimi linye nanyana amabili).

**Imisebenzi yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi (imizuzu ema- 30 ngeveke)**

***Emisebenzini le, abafundi bazathoma ukunqopha ekusetjenzisweni kwehlelo. Ihlelo kufanele lifundiswe ebujameni obuzwakalako.***

- Zwisisa begodu usebenzisa isikhathi esizako, isibonelo, 'ngizakuya edorobheni kusasa.'
- Zwisisa begodu usebenzise iimphawulo, isibonelo, 'Ikoloyib iyarhaba kune tsikiri. 'Isiphaphamtjhini sirhaba khulu.'
- Buyekeza okhunye okuphathelene nehlelo okwenziwe ngokungakahleleki emaGreyidini 1 - 2.

**UKUHLOLA**

**Iimphakakamiso zemiSebenzi yokuHlolwa engakaHleleki**

**Ukutlola (Okutlolwako)**

- Tlola indatjana elula ngokusekelwa ngutitjhere.
- Sebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola (ukutlama, ukutlola, begodu noku-editha , veza umtlolo)

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :6**

**Ukutlola : (Okutlolwako)**

- Tlola indinyana engaba mimitjho emi 4 - 6 ngesihloko esijayelekileko.

**Iimphakakamiso zemiSebenzi yokuHlolwa engakaHleleki**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi (Okutlolwako)**

- Qedelela imitjho ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo zokumadanisa

**Iimphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuHlola eHlelekileko :6**

**Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi (Okutlolwako)**

- Tlola imitjho ezwakalako ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo zokumadanisa.

## IMITLOLO NEENSETJENZISWA EZIPHAKAMISIWEKO ZOMNYAKA

**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Iinthombe namaphostara.
- Izinto zamambala ezihlobene nemimmongo begodu neehloko, amaphaphethi, amamaski nokhunye.
- Iinthombe zokulandelaniswa.
- Iimpahla zokumbatha nakulingiswako nofana nakwenziwa indaba
- Ama-compact discs namkha ama-audio tapes weendaba ezi(fundwako namkha zicocwe), iinkondlo, imidunduzelo begodu neengoma.,i- isidlali ma CD nanyana umtjhinyana wokudlala amatheyiphu, umabonakude kanye nama- vidiyo/DVD
- Iincwadi zeendaba ezifitjhani begodu nendaba ezifitjhani ezicocwako.
- Iinkondlo, iingoma begodu nemidunduzelo.
- Imidlalo yelimi. (Okukhulunywako).

**UKUFUNDA NAMATJHADA**

- Iinthombe namaphostara.
- Iincwadi eziKulu-yomibili imitlolo eliqiniso nengasilo iqiniso.
- Ihlelo lokufunda eliphakanyisiweko.(ubuncani10 yendatjhana/yeencwadi ngonyaka)
- Amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko, isib.iinkondlo,iingoma,imidunduzelo nokhunye(zokuzenzela emakhaya nofana ezithengwako)
- Iincwadi ezifitjhani 'zokuzithabisa' ezinomuda 1-2 ekhasini ekhoneni lokufundela
- Amalebula wamafletjhikarada
- Amatjhadi wamaledere
- Izinto zokukhomba ezisetjenziswa ekufundeni amatheksti, iindaba ezifitjhani zebodeni, iintjengisi.
- Iinhlathululi-magama zabafundi ezineenthombe.(ezilimi linye begodu nezinamalimi amabili)

**UKUTLOLA BEGODU NOMTLOLO WESANDLA**

- Iinsetjenziswa zokutlola, ezifana namapensela, iimpensela ezimibalabala, amakhrayoni, amakhrayoni wamafutha, amaphepha anzima ahluke ngobukhulu (A3, A4, A5) irula, iraba, begodu nencwajana ezimathosithosana.
- Iphepha lefliptjhadi begodu namakhokhi peni
- Iinhlathululi-magama zabafundi ezineenthombe.(ezilimi linye begodu nezinamalimi amabili)

# ISIGABA 3: AMAGAMA ASETJENZISWA KANENGI

Ngenzasi lirhelo lamagama ali-100 ajayelekileko atholakala eencwadini zesiNdebele zeendatjana zabantwana abancani. Amanye amagama atjengisa imihlobo yeenhloko ezitholakala eencwadini zabantwana (isib. 'Umlingo', 'izimu'). Irhubhululo elisilethele irhelo leli lenziwa. Ngesimanga sokobana iindatjana zicocwa ngokwesikhathi esidlulileko, izenzo esikhathini esinengi zivela ngokwesikhathi esidlulileko.

Irhelo leli lifakiwe ukunikela abotitjhere imibono yelwazi-magama eliqakathekileko lelo okufanele abafundi balizuze ngelimi labo lokwengezwa. Bazakuzuza amagama la ngokulalela nokufunda isiNdebele, begodu bazawenza ingcenye welwazi-magama labo ngokuwakhuluma nokuwatlola. Amagama akukafaneli bona afundiswe azikhambela wodwa.

Amagama lawo abafundi abawafunda ematlasini welimi lokuThoma lokwEngezwa angeze afana poro nalawo aserhelweni elingenzasi. Amagama abawafundako azakulawulwa mimmongo-ndaba esetjenziswa botitjhere neencwadi utitjhere azifunda nabantwana. Ngesimanga sokobana ilimi elingeziweko lifundwa ngokulalelwa kanye nangokufundwa, sizakulindela bona kusetjenziswe isikhathi sanje khulu.

**Amagama ali-100 asetjenziswa kanengi**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. umma | 21. umtlolo | 41. lotjha | 61. kuhle | 81. beka |
| 2. ubaba | 22. begodu | 42. lotjhani | 62. ungenzi | 82. zethu |
| 3. umfundi | 23. kubili | 43. yebo | 63. buya | 83. indlu |
| 4. umsebenzi | 24. kuthathu | 44.hlala | 64. itafula | 84. kade |
| 5. tlola | 25. kune | 45. sikima | 65. into | 85. namhlanjesi |
| 6. ukutlola | 26. kuhlanu | 46. yeqa | 66. emva | 86. ikoloyi |
| 7. yena | 27. litjhumi | 47. umalume | 67. abantwana | 87. ilanga |
| 8. mina | 28. khamba | 48. udade | 68. ababelethi | 88. yenza |
| 9. bona | 29. lisa | 49. isikolo | 69. uphrinsipala | 89. isikhathi |
| 10. zona | 30. iza | 50. isimbi | 70. unomzana | 90. umsana |
| 11. thina | 31. buya | 51. umdlalo | 71. ngena | 91. nangabe |
| 12. boke | 32. thatha | 52. bona | 72. phuma | 92. ukusiza |
| 13. zoke | 33. mina | 53. ugogo | 73. nje | 93. umntazana |
| 14. koke | 34. umbuzo | 54. ubamkhulu | 74. bababe | 94. eduze |
| 15. phasi | 35. phendula | 55. khulu | 75. buza | 95. kude |
| 16. phezulu | 36. ipendulo | 56. nini | 76. ngalokhu | 96. bona |
| 17. itlasi | 37. thanda | 57. nguye | 77. thola | 97. isibizelo |
| 18. utitjhere | 38. idla | 58. ngimi | 78. funa | 98. yenza |
| 19. abafundi | 39. phuma | 59. uyaqala | 79. abantu | 99. khumbula |
| 20. amadeski | 40. ngena | 60. qala | 80. zabo | 100. kanye |

Kilelikhasi elilandelako kunamanye godu amagama asetjenziswa kanengi . nangabe ufuna ukubona inengi lamagama la, ungavakatjhela kuwebhusayidi nasi: www.essex.ac.uk/psychology/cpwd

Amarhelo la afakwe njengemihlahlandlela kwaphela. Abotitjhere kufanele bazenzele wabo amagama abafundi babo abawazwako nabawafundako. Lokha abafundi nasele bakghona ukufunda ngelimi labo lokweNgeza, utitjhere

angathoma atlole igama lesiNdebele ebhodini nanyana emthangaleni wetlasini, njengombana angakhuthaza abafundi ukobana basebenzise isihlathululi-magama sabantwana abancani. Lokha abafundi nabangakghona ukutlola, utitjhere angabakhuthaza ukobana batlole amagama amatjha abawathola kusihlathululi-mezwi sabo (nanyana encwadini yabo yelwazi-magama). Anganikela abafundi ilwazi-magama kanengi begodu neembizelo zamakhwizi.

**Amanye godu amagama ajayelekileko**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 101. amanzi | 121. ibhere | 141. ukuthola | 161. lokho | 181. phila |
| 102. le | 122. angeze | 142. okunengi | 162. thomisa | 182. itjho |
| 103. kuhle | 123. godu | 143. ngizakwenza | 163. umsanyana | 183. lila |
| 104. ukufuna | 124. ukatsu | 144. isiyingilizi | 164. iinlwana | 184. ebusuku |
| 105. kumbi | 125. okude | 145. umuthi | 165. nakancani | 185. umcoci |
| 106. njani | 126. izinto | 146. umlingo | 166. izuba | 186. kumbi |
| 107. ngenze | 127. etja | 147. ithuthumbo | 167. thoma | 187. kuhle |
| 108. indoda | 128. itsikiri | 148. itatawu | 168. thola | 188. enzima |
| 109. ngiyakhamba | 129. umthangala | 149. umnyango | 169. sebenza | 189. emhlophe |
| 110. kuphi | 130. ifesdere | 150. ukudla | 170. tlhoga | 190. umbala |
| 111. umabonakude | 131. umlilo | 151. isobho | 171. lokhu | 191. ikosi |
| 112. ifilimu | 132. umrhatjho | 152. isikhwama | 172. umntwana | 192. idorobho |
| 113. ibhodlelo | 133ipensela | 153. indlela | 173. ihlambi | 193. ihloko |
| 114. uburotho | 134. iraba | 154. ikukhu | 174. nikela | 194. iinhluthu |
| 115. ibisi | 135. umuno | 155. ikomo | 175. ikhondlo | 195. kama |
| 116. ikophe | 136. isandla | 156. imbuzi | 176. izinki | 196. itoni |
| 117. indlebe | 137. ilihlo | 157. imvu | 177. umbhede | 197. msinya |
| 118. umuno | 138. ipumulo | 158. idonki | 178. isofa | 198. kwaphela |
| 119. izipho | 139. inyawo | 159. udumbana | 179. ikhabethe | 199. amazinyo |
| 120. ilimu | 140. ubuso | 160. idada | 180. thola | 200. hleka |

# ISIGABA 4: IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI EYENZIWA ESIGABENI ESISISEKELO

EsiGabeni esisiSekelo, abafundi bazokulalela imihlobo elandelako yamatheksti:

- Imibiko ngelemuko lakhe /yezehlakalo ngaye begodu nemibiko yamaphuzu
- Iinkambiso ( Imilayo/ iinlayelo)
- Imibiko yelwazi
- iindatjana ezicocwako

EGreyidini yesi-3, balindeleke bonyana bacoce ngemibiko elula wokukhulunywako nangemilayo.

Njengombana bathoma ukufunda nokutlola eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, abafundi bazokufunda iindatjana ezilula ezicocako, imibiko, iinkambiso zokwenza izinto begodu nangemibiko yelwazi. EGreyidini yesi-3, bazokutlola ngombiko olula, ikambiso begodu nendatjana ecocwako ngokusekelwa ngutitjhere. ELimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza, uyayeleliswa bonyana ungethuli isikhathi esadlulako ekuthomeni kweGreyidi yoku-1, ngakho ke iindatjana zinga cocwa ngesikhathi sanje kulelizinga.

Ngenzasi kuneembonelo zemihlobo yamatheksti asetjenziswa esiGabeni esisiSekelo.

**UMBIKO NGELEMUKO LAKHE**

| Isibonelo | Izakhiwo namatshwayo |
|---|---|
| **Iphaliswano lokufunda lesikoleni sethu**<br>Ngeveke ephelileko besinephaliswano lokuFunda (Readathon) esikolweni sethu. Belingeholweni yesikolo.<br>Kuthome abafundi beGreyidi R bavuma ingoma yesiNdebele neye-English. Woke umuntu wawahla izandla<br>Kwalandela abanye abafundi beGreyidi yoku -1 bafunda indatjana yesiNdebele. Woke umuntu wawahla izandla godu.<br>Kwalandela abanye godu abafundi beGreyidi -2 balingisa umdlalo ngesiNdebele. Bekuhlekisa. Woke umuntu wahleka<br>Kwagcina abanye abafundi beGreyidi - 3 bafunda indatjana ngesiNdebele nange-English. Woke umuntu wawahla izandla<br>Bese utitjhere hloko wanikela abafundi abononGorwana. Woke umuntu wawahla izandla godu.<br>Ekugcineni kwakho koke sasela ijuzi namabhisikidi. Bekukuhle khulu! | **1. Isihloko**<br>**2. Ukuzijayeza**<br>- kwenzekani<br>- kwenzeke nini<br>- bobani abazibandakanyako<br>**3. Imilandelande yezehlakalo**<br>ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo<br>*Iinhlanganisi zesikhathi*<br>kokuthoma, bese, okulandelako, kokugcina<br>*Isikathi esidlulileko*<br>bavuma, bawahla<br>**4. Beka umbono ngokwakho**<br>phetha umtlolo |

**UMBIKO WAMAPHUZU**

| Isibonelo | Isakhiwo nemigomo |
|---|---|
| **Ukutjala ibhontjisi**<br><br>Itlasi lethu latjala amabhontjisi mhlana amalanga ama-3 kuKhukhulamungu. Sawabukela akhula.<br><br>Kokuthoma satjala amabhontjisi ama 5. Satjala ibhontjisi ngalinye ngaphakathi kwerhalasi sizokwazi ukulibona nalimilako. Sagubuzesa ibhontjisi ngalinye ngehlabathi begodu salithelelela ngamanzi.<br><br>Isiqhema sethu satlhogomela ibhontjisi linye. Ngemva kweveke, sabona umrabho omncani.<br><br>Ngemva kweemveke ezi-2, umrabho bewumkhudlwana. Sabona ihlumela elincani.<br><br>Ngemva kweemveke ezi-3, ihlumela yavela ngaphezulu kwehlabathi. Beyinamabhlari alihlaza. Ngomhla wama-26 kuKhukhulamungu satjala ihlumela ngepotjwaneni.<br><br>Ngemva kweemveke ezi-8, isitjalo besimasentimitha ama-20 ubude. Besinamabhlari ali-10.<br><br>Mhlazana amalanga ama-5 kuNovemba, satjala ibhontjisi lethu etonini yesikolo. Yamila amathuthumbo amanengi. Amathuthumbo afa, sabona amaqephe amancani webhontjisi.<br><br>Amaqephe webhontjisi akhula, akhula. Beku namabhontjisi ngaphakathi. Besingatjala amabhontjisi la begodu similise isitjalo esitjha. | **1. Isihloko**<br><br>**2. Ukuzijayeza**<br><br>Phendula imibuzo: Ngubani? Ini? Nini?<br><br>**3. Imilandelande yezehlakalo**<br><br>Ukuhleleka kwezehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo<br><br>*Iinhlanganaisi zesikhathi*<br><br>kokuthoma, ngemva kwalokho<br><br>*Imininingwana poro yesikhathi*<br><br>Ngomhla ka-5 kuSinyikhaba<br><br>*Amathemu wobuthekiniki*<br><br>umrabho, ihlumela, iqephe<br><br>**4. Imiphumela**<br><br>phetha itheksti |

**IKAMBISO (IMILAYO/ IINLAYELO)**

| Isibonelo | Isakhiwo nemigomo |
|---|---|
| **Indlela yokwenza iimbedlezwana zephinathibhatha**<br><br>*Uzokudinga izinto ezilandelako:*<br><br>• Iineyi ezi-2 zoburotho<br>• iphinathibhatha encazana<br>• Imejerina nofana ibhodere encazana<br>• Umukhwa<br>• Ibhorodo<br><br>*Indlela yokwenza*<br><br>1. Zesa imbijana yemejerina nofana yebhodere esineyini ngasinye<br>2. Zesa iimbijana yephinathibhatha esineyini esisodwa<br>3. Hlanganisa iineyi ezimbili zoburotho<br>4. Buminyezele kancani<br>5. Sika iimbedlezwana zibe ziinquntu ezimbili<br>6. Yidla iimbedlezwana zakho! | **1. Isihloko**<br><br>Hlathulula **umnqopho** wemilayelo/ weenlayelo<br><br>**2. Amamethiriyeli**<br><br>Hlathulula izinto ezithlogekako. Kungasetjenziswa amabhulethi<br><br>**3. Indlela yokwenza**<br><br>Umyalelo/ilayelo ngamunye uthoma emudeni omutjha begodu uyanomborwa<br><br>*Imiyalo*<br><br>Zesa, beka, minyezela, yidla<br><br>(imitjho eminengi ithoma ngesenzo)<br><br>*Imilayo/ iinlayelo enemba poro*<br><br>Buminyezele kancani |

**UMBIKO WELWAZI**

| Isibonelo | Isakhiwo namatshwayo |
|---|---|
| **Iinyoka**<br>Iinyoka ziinrhurhubi. Zoke iinrhurhubi zinamakhasi eenkhumbeni zazo.<br>Iinrhurhubi azikwazi ukulawula izinga lokutjhisa lemizimba yazo. Imizimba yazo inesilinganiso esifana nesendawo ezikiyo. Zibizwa bonyana zineengazi ezimakhaza, kodwana ngemva kobana zihlezi isikhathi elangeni, imizimba yazo iyatjhisa.<br>Zoke iinrhurhubi zibekela amaqanda<br>*Imihlobo yeenyoka*<br>Kunemihlobo emibili yeenyoka: ibululu nehlwathi<br>Amarabi atjheli nofana<br>azotho ngombala anobunzima, obunobujamo nephetheni ye-V. Angaba nob ude bemitha yinye.<br>Iinhlwathi zikulu kunamarabi. Zizotho okumhlophe ngephetheni ezotho. Zingaba nobude bamamitha ama 5.<br>Amarabi adla khulu khulu amakhondlo. Afaka iimbandana lezi itjhefu yazo.<br>Iinhlwathi zidla iimbandana ezikudlwana njengemicasa, iimbandana ezincani. Zikghama iimbandana lezi. | **1. Isihloko**<br>**2. Isitatimende esivamileko**<br>Esikhathini esinengi kuba yihlathululo.<br>*Isihloko sihlukaniswa ngeengaba*<br>Iinyoka zihlukaniswa njengeenrhurhubi<br>*Amathemu wobuthekiniki*<br>Iinrhurhubi, izinga lokutjhisa<br>*I zinto zihlathululwa ngokujayelekileko*<br>iinrhurhubi, iinyoka<br>**3. Amaphuzu**<br>Zibuthelelwa ndawonye ngeendima/ amapharagrafu , isib, ngokufana kwazo, zidla ini<br>*Isikhathi sanje*<br>zi-, idla, itjhefu, kghama<br>*Esikhathini esinengi imitjho ithoma ngegama elisihloko*<br>Iinhlwathi.....<br>Amarabi..... |

**INDATJANA ECOCWAKO**

| Iimbonelo | Isakhiwo namatshwayo |
|---|---|
| Iindlela indlovu eyathola ngayo umboko wayo.<br>Kade iindlovu zazingenawo umboko<br>Ngelinye ilanga, umntwana wendlovu wafuna ukuyokududa emlanjeni iLimpopo. Unina wathi kuye, 'Awuyi ukuyokududa ngemlanjeni. Kuneengwenya-zizokudla!'<br>Kodwana, umntwana wendlovu khenge afune ukulalela unina. Wakhamba wehlela ngemlanjeni, wahlala edongeni. "Ngizakusela nje amanzi, watjho njalo'. Wafaka umlomo wakhe ngemanzini, ingwenya yaHLUTHULA ipumulo yakhe. 'MAYE MINA! kulila ikonyana lendlovu, Wadosa, wadosa. Ukudosa kwakhe ngamandla, kwenza ipumulo yakhe yaba yide bekwafika lapho aba NOMBOKO khona!'<br>Ekugcineni ingwenya yamlisa, umntwana wendlovu wabalekela ekhaya waya kunina. Warareka khulu unina ukubona umboko womntwana wakhe. Nanyana kunjalo wabona msinyazana bonyana angenza ngawo koke afuna ukukwenza. Ulisizo khulu.<br>Kusukela mhlokho, iindlovu zaba nomboko. | **1. Isihloko**<br>**2. Ukuzijayeza**<br>Kuthulwa abalingiswa netjhatjhalazi<br>**3. Izehlakalo ezirholela ekuhlangahlanganeni/irarano.**<br>*Isikhathi esidlulileko*<br>afune, wathi, waya, wadosa, hluthule, warareka<br>*iinhlanganasi ezitjengisa isikhathi*<br>Kade, ngelinye ilanga, ekugcineni, hluthula<br>*Ikulumo-pendulwano*<br>"Awuyi..."<br>*Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukwakha amandla wokubethana kiloyo ofundako*<br>Wadosa, wadosa; HLUTHU!<br>**4. Isiqunto nesiphetho** |

# IGLOZARI

**imidunduzelo yesenzo -** imidunduzelo ekhambisana nezenzo (isib, Ngithinta ihloko yami, Ngithinta amazwani wami, Ngithinta amadolo wami, Ngithinta ipumulo yami)

**abolimu mbili abangezelelwako -** nange umuntu afunda ilimi ( nofana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lokubelethwa. Umuntu wakhela phezu kwalokho asele akwazi ngelimi lokubelethwa (isib. ukufunda nokutlola) Ilimi lokwengeza lakhela phezu kwelimi lokubelethwa, alilijamiseleli.

**ukuzenzakalela** -ikghono lokubona amagama msinyana ngaphandle kokuthi uwaphimise nofana ngokucabanga ngawo

**ukuhlola okusisekelo -**ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

**ukulumbana -** ukubeka ndawonye amatjhada amabili nofana amathathu (amatjhada akhamba ngawodwana) ukutjho igama nofana ingcenye yegama ( Isib.'h'+'l'='hl' ku hlala)

**isihloko** -amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bonyana isithombe sikhuluma ngani

**imiqondo yomtlolo -**ukuzwisisa imisebenzi yomtlolo, isib: bonyana umtlolo uthwala umlayezo, bonyana amagama enziwa ngamaledere, bonyana sifunda sisuke ngesinceleni siye ngesidleni naphezulu ukuya phasi.

**ukurhunyeza** - indlela efitjhani yegama etjengisa bonyana silitjho bunjani (isib: ang' funi isirhunyezo saka 'angifuni')

**ukuphula -** ikghono lomfundi lokusebenzisa ilwazi lakhe lobudlelwane beledere netjhada lokuphimisa amagama ngefanelo

**ukulanamana -** amaledere amabili aphinyiswa njengetjhada elilodwa. Ukulumbana kwabongwaqa (isib: 'th', 'sh',) ukulamana kwabokamisa ababili nongwaqa emagameni asebunengini (isib. 'iin', 'een',)

**ukufunda okusathomako -** kutjho ukukhula kwelwazi lamagama atloliweko emntwaneni. Abantwana babona imitlolo esemphakathini bathome bazwisise ihloso / umnqopho walo. Bangaba neendatjana abacocelwa nofana bafundelwa zona, bafunda bonyana ziyini iincwadi nokuthi iindatjana zisebenza bunjani. Ngokunjalo ngaphambi kobana beze esikolweni bazi okunengi ngeletheresi. Bangahle balinge ukutlola amagama wabo basebenzise imiqondo okungeyabo yamaledere nokupeleda (o.u. ukuthoma ukupeleda ) begodu bangahle benze sengathi bafunda incwadi (o.u. umukghwa wokwenza kwanga uyafunda) Lokhu kukuthoma kweletheresi yabantwana.

**umtlolo ogadangiswako webhoduluko -** umtlolo osizungelezileko , isib. amatshwayo weentradeni, amatshwayo weenthuthi, amatshwayo weentolo, amalebula wokupakiweko.

**butjhelela** - ikghono lokufunda itheksti msinyana nangokunqophileko nangokuphandlusela okutjengisa nokuzwisisa

**ilimi lokuzenzela** - ilimi elifundwa ngenquntwana nofana ngokuzeleko ( isib. ukulotjhisa). Lokha nasithoma ukufunda ilimi, okunengi esikufundako kuli limi lokuzenzela. Kancani kancani, sithoma ukwenza umqondo wamaphetheni nemithetho yelimi, besesithoma ukuveza imizwa yethu nemiqondo ngeendlela ezilula.

**lincwadi ezihlelwe ngemihlobo/ ngobukhulu -** iincwadi ezitlolwe ngamazinga ahlukeneko**.** Ihlelo**,** ilwazimagama, nobude bemitjho ethoma ibulula khulu ibe ikhula iba likhuni/budisi. Izinga lencwadi lifanele limadaniswe nezinga lokufunda lomntwana.

**ukufunda okukhokhelwako/okuhlahlwako-** Umsebenzi wangetlasini lapho abafundi bafundiswa khona ngeenqhema ngokuya ngezinga labo lokufunda. Utitjhere uthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokufunda butjhelela kwabafundi abe afundise namaqhinga wokufunda.

**amagama avela kanengi -** Amagama ajayelekileko avela kanengi emtlolweni, isib. Begodu, nofana, namkha, wena, yena njll.

**ukufunda okungakaqakatheki kangako -** ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle kokufundisa ngomnqopho

**itheksti esezingeni lokuzijamela -** ithekstii elula ngokufaneleko kumfundi engaba namagama angaba silinganiso esi-1 emagameni angaba matjhumi amabili alikhuni emfundini ( 95% ipumelelo)

**ukufunda ngokuzijamela -** ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphakathi nofana ngaphandle kwetlasi, Lapho umntwana anokuzikhethela itheksti nebelo lokufunda okungalawulwa bunqopha ngutitjhere.

**uku infer -** ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisethekstiini ukwenza into engakavezwa bunqopha ethekstiini (o.u. ukuyifunda ivaliwe).

**inference -** into umfundi acabanga ukuthi iliqiniso ibe isuselwa kilokho akwenzileko ngokuthola ilwazi ethekstiini.

**inferential - umbuzo oyi 'inferential' ngiloyo obuza umfundi ukuthi a infere ethekstiini ( isib. 'ucabanga bonyana umsana omncani ukhambe bunjani?')**

**umbiko wokwazisa -** ihloso yombiko wolwazi ukuhlathulula indlela izinto ezingayo ( isib. ukudla okunepilo) umbiko wokwazisa utlol Amagama aphikisanako

**itheksti esezingeni lelayelo/ ukubandula -** itheksti ephosa iselelo nokho iyalawuleka emfundini engaba namagama angaba silinganiso esi - 1 emagameni angaba litjhumi alikhuni emfundini (90% ipumelelo)

**litheral -** ihlathululo ye litheral ye thekstii ingokunembako okutjhiwo yithekstii. Umbuzo olitheral ngilowo obawa umfundi ukuthola ilwazi elitjhiwo lanqotjhiswa ethekstiini (isib. msana umbethe ummbala onjani wejerisi?)

**ukulandelela** - ukuqalisisa, uhlunga nokunikela umbiko obuyako.

**indaba - lhloso yendaba ukuthabisa**. Indaba icocwa ibe sesikhathini esidlulileko. Kuthonywa ngokuhlathulula isizinda bese kuthulwa abalingisi. Bese kuba nezehlakalo ezirholela ekuraraneni ezilandelwa siqunto. Iinkhathi ezikhambelanako ziyasetjenziswa (isib. 'Ekuseni ngalelo langa', 'lokhanyana', 'ngakanye'.

**isithomo -** ingcenye yokuthoma yesilabhuli engaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma ( isib l-ila )

**ukufunda ngababili** - abafundi ababili bayadlhegana ngokufundelena omunye nomunye afundela phezulu.

**ilemuko lamatjhada -** ikghono lokuzwa, ukubona nokusebenzisa amatjhada akhamba ngawodwana welimi ( isib. ukubona amagama aphimiswa ngokufanako 'neka',' beka', leka' nokuhlukanisa phakathi kwamatjhada ematjhadeni athi 'sika', 'sela', 'susa')

**amatjhada** - Ilayelo lamatjhada lifundisa abantwana ubudlelwano obuphakathi kwamaledere (graphemes) welimi elitloliweko namatjhada akhamba ngawodwana (phonemes) welimi elikhulunywako. Kufundisa abantwana ukusebenzisa ubudlelwano lobo bokufunda nokutlola amagama.

**Ukuthlogonyelwa kokuphimiswa kwamatjhada** - Ikghono lokuzwisisa bonyana ihlelo lamatjhada lisebenza bunjani, isib. ukubona amatjhada, amasilabhuli, imidunduzelo, iinthomo nama rime**.**

**ikambiso yetheksti ( iinlayelo)** - Ihloso yekambiso yethekstii nofana ikambiso) ukwazisa abantu bonyana into yenziwa bunjani. Kanengi iinsetjenziswa ezidingekako ziyarheliswa/ ziyatlolwa bese imiyalo iyanikelwa ngokulandelana kusetjenziswa amagama. Amagama akatekelelako nalandelanisako, isibonelo, thoma ngokubilisa amanzi. Bese uthela itswayi, njll.

**ukuveza umtlolo -** esinye seengaba zekambiso yokutlola ( ukutlama,ukutlola, uku editha nokuveza). Lokha abafundi baveza imitlolo yabo, bayethulela iimbukeli, isib. bayifundele phezulu nofana bayikhangise ebodeni langetlasini nofana bayiveze 'encwadini yangetlasini'.

**ukubika -** ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezadlulako ngokuzilandelanisa ( isib, ukutjho nofana ukutlola ngalokho okwenziwe ngomunye ngepelaveke edlulileko).

**umbiko -** ihloso yombiko ukucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo ( isib. umntwana ucoca ngokwenzeke ngepelaveke ngetlasini ' isikhathi seendaba' umbiko usebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko namagama afana nokuthi 'kokuthoma', 'bese', 'nokulandelako'.

**Ibuyelelo ngomo/ mdunduzelo -** ikhorasi lengoma, lomdunduzelo nofana ikondlo

**Umdunduzelo -** amagama nofana imida yekondlo egcina ngetjhada elifanako elifaka hlangana ukamisa( isib. bala,vala,sala)

**Irime -** ingcenye yesilabhuli ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. s-ala) inekghono lobukondlo.

**ukuFunda ngokwaBelana** -Umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda ethekstiini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa litlasi loke. Ithekstii esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Ithekstiini efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Ithekstii isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wethekstii, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

**amagama avela kanengi -** amagama abafundi abawabona ngokuzenzakalelako ( fundwabhinwe) awatlhogi bonyana bawahlukanise ngamatjhada nofana ngokuwa cabanga. Eengabeni zokuthoma zokufunda amagama abomafundwabhinwe esikhathini esinengi aba magama avela kanengi afana nokuthi 'begodu','bona','zona','namkh a','nofana' njll.

**ibhodi yendatjana** -umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

**iqhinga -** amaqhinga zindlela zokufunda kunamaqhinga ambalwa abafundi abangawasebenzisa nebangakwazi ukufunda igama isibonelo, bangaqala imitlhala esenthombeni, bangaphimisa igama nofana bangaliphula libe masilabhuli.

**ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo** -lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenye zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtlolweni

**imihlobo yamatheksti -** amatheksti anenhloso ezihlukeneko, izakhiwo namatshwayo. Imihlobo yamatheksti efundiswa esigabeni sesifundo sisekelo ziba, bufakazi ziinlayelo(itheksti yekambiso) yeendatjana (ngokukhuluma) nemibiko yelwazi.

**ukuphendula ngokwenza okupheleleko -** indlela yokufundisa ilimi lapho utitjhere anikela iinlayelo , abafundi baphendula ngokwenza utitjhere unikela iinlayelo utitjhere unikela ngombiko obuyako**. Ukukhuluma -** igama elikhulunywako, umutjhwana nofana umutjho onehlathululo kiwo ngokwawo ( lotjha/ wenze kuhle/ ngithanda umrorho).

**ibhanga yamagama** - ibulungelo nofana ifayili yamagama amatjha. irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama)

**amakghono wokuhlasela igama -** lawa maqhinga asetjenziswa bafundi nebangakghoni ukufunda amagama angakajayeleki.